



# METaverse AND MONEY

Decrypting the Future

**Citi GPS: Global Perspectives & Solutions**

March 2022



Citi is one of the world's largest financial institutions, operating in all major established and emerging markets. Across these world markets, our employees conduct an ongoing multi-disciplinary conversation - accessing information, analyzing data, developing insights, and formulating advice. As our premier thought leadership product, Citi GPS is designed to help our readers navigate the global economy's most demanding challenges and to anticipate future themes and trends in a fast-changing and interconnected world. Citi GPS accesses the best elements of our global conversation and harvests the thought leadership of a wide range of senior professionals across our firm. This is not a research report and does not constitute advice on investments or a solicitations to buy or sell any financial instruments.

For more information on Citi GPS, please visit our website at [www.citi.com/citigps](http://www.citi.com/citigps).



**Ronit Ghose, CFA** Head of Banking, FinTech and Digital Assets, Future of Finance  
Citi Global Insights

+44-20-7986-4028 | ronit.ghose@citi.com



**Nisha Surendran**  
Project Manager  
ICG Digital Assets, Citi

+44-20-7986-7766 | nisha.surendran@citi.com



**Sophia Bantanidis**  
Future of Finance Analyst  
Citi Global Insights

+44-20-7500-9655 | sophia.bantanidis@citi.com



**Kaiwan Master**  
Future of Finance Analyst  
Citi Global Insights

+91-22-4277-5037 | kaiwan.hoshang.master@citi.com



**Ronak S Shah**  
Future of Finance Team  
Citi Global Insights

+44-20-7986-3960 | ronak.sharad.shah@citi.com



**Puneet Singhvi**  
Head of Digital Assets  
ICG Digital Assets, Citi

+1-212-723-3269 | puneet.singhvi@citi.com



**Jamie Burke**  
CEO and Founder  
Outlier Ventures



**Phil Chen**  
Founding Partner, Race Capital  
Chief Decentralized Officer, HTCs



**Stani Kulechov**  
CEO and Founder  
The Aave Companies



**Urszula McCormack**  
Partner  
King & Wood Mallesons



**Sandeep Nailwal**  
Co-Founder  
Polygon



**Yonatan Raz-Fridman**  
Founder and CEO  
Supersocial



**Rebecca Rettig**  
General Counsel  
The Aave Companies



**Yat Siu**  
Co-Founder and Executive Chairman, Amico Brands  
Founder and CEO, Outblaze

*With thanks to:*

*Victor Alexiev, Karan Agrawal, William Artingstall, Joseph Ayoub, Anas Bhurtan, Jonathan Bloohn, Victor Dmbd, Ana Duek, Namrate Kanzaria, Richard Lomas, Omid Malekan, Niall McDermott, Alison McGaughey, Deepak Mehra, Rachael Montgomery, Gareth Robinson, Ashwin Shirvaikar, Ajit Tripathi, and Jelena Zec.*

# METaverse AND MONEY

## Decrypting the Future

**Kathleen Boyle, CFA**  
Managing Editor, Citi GPS

Have you ever had one of those “aha” lightbulb moments when you realize your grasp of technology, or lack thereof, showed your age? One of those moments hit me like a ton of bricks this week when I was asked to create my own avatar for a presentation in the Metaverse. I did manage to create something functional and presentable. What I did not do, or should I say could not do, was operate my avatar — make it walk or interact. Given the speed at which the Metaverse is advancing, I need to learn this quickly because it was very obvious I was an un-savvy older person in the Metaverse room.

The Metaverse as a concept has been around for a few decades. However, interest in the virtual world spiked at the end of 2021 following a rise in sales of non-fungible tokens (NFTs) as well as announcements from Big Tech players indicating their interest and investment in the space.

Today, the most popular way to experience the Metaverse is via a video game played on a virtual reality (VR) headset. But in the report that follows, we discuss the possibility that the Metaverse is moving towards becoming the next iteration of the internet, or Web3. This “Open Metaverse” would be community-owned, community-governed, and a freely interoperable version that ensures privacy by design.

Users should increasingly be able to access a host of use cases, including commerce, art, media, advertising, healthcare, and social collaboration. A device-agnostic Metaverse would be accessible via personal computers, game consoles, and smartphones, resulting in a large ecosystem. Using this broad definition, the total addressable market for the Metaverse could be between \$8 trillion and \$13 trillion by 2030, with total Metaverse users numbering around five billion.

But getting to that market level is going to require infrastructure investment. The content streaming environment of the Metaverse will likely require a computational efficiency improvement of over 1,000x today’s levels. Investment will be needed in areas such as compute, storage, network infrastructure, consumer hardware, and game development platforms.

The definition of what counts as money in the Open Metaverse is also likely to be very different from what counts as money in the real world today. Interoperability and seamless exchange between underlying blockchain technology are critical to ensure a frictionless user experience. Different forms of cryptocurrency are expected to dominate, but given the multi-chain trend in the crypto ecosystem, cryptocurrency will likely coexist with fiat currencies, central bank digital currencies (CBDCs), and stablecoins.

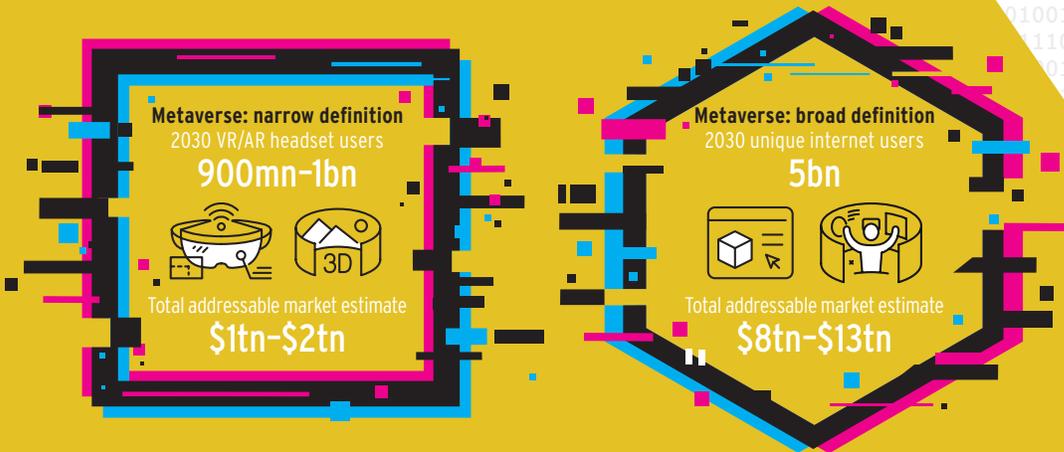
Finally, if the Metaverse is indeed the new iteration of the internet, it will mostly likely attract greater scrutiny from global regulators, policymakers, and governments. Issues such as anti-money laundering rules for exchanges and wallets, the use of decentralized finance (DeFi), crypto assets, and property rights will all have to be addressed.

The opportunity for the Metaverse looks exciting, so I’m off to find a seven-year old to teach me some avatar moves.

# Metaverse – The Next Generation of the Internet

## THE METAVERSE IS POTENTIALLY AN \$8 TRILLION TO \$13 TRILLION OPPORTUNITY

We believe the Metaverse may be the next generation of the internet – combining the physical and digital world in a persistent and immersive manner – and not purely a Virtual Reality world. A device-agnostic Metaverse accessible via PCs, game consoles, and smartphones could result in a very large ecosystem. Based on our definition, we estimate the total addressable market for the Metaverse economy could grow to between \$8 trillion and \$13 trillion by 2030.



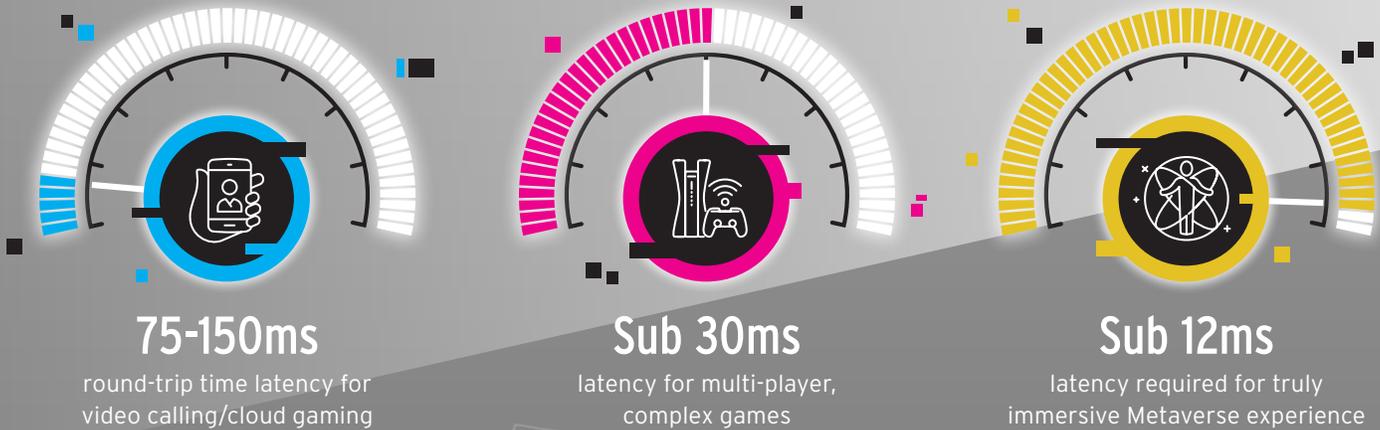
## METAVERSE USE CASES

Gaming is viewed as a key Metaverse use case for the next several years due to the immersive and multi-player experience of the space currently. But we believe that the Metaverse will eventually help us find new enhanced ways to do all of our current activities, including commerce, entertainment and media, education and training, manufacturing and enterprise in general. Enterprise use cases of the Metaverse in the coming years will likely include internal collaboration, client contact, sales and marketing, advertising, events and conferences, engineering and design, and workforce training.



## STILL EARLY: METAVERSE INFRASTRUCTURE BUILDING

In the current state, the internet infrastructure is unsuitable for building a fully-immersive content streaming Metaverse environment, that enables users to go seamlessly from one experience to another. To make the vision of Metaverse a reality, we expect significant investment in a confluence of technology. Low latency – the time it takes a data signal to travel from one point on the internet to another point and then come back – is critical to building a more realistic user experience.



## MONEY IN THE METAVERSE

We expect the next generation of the internet, i.e., the Metaverse, would encapsulate a range of form factors of money, including the existing/traditional forms of money and also upcoming/digitally-native forms – cryptocurrency, stablecoins, central bank digital currencies (CBDCs) – that were out of scope in a pre-blockchain virtual world.

In-Game Tokens	Cryptocurrency	Stablecoins	CBDCs	Fiat Money (Current)
<p><b>Examples</b> Robux, Minecraft, Linden dollars</p> <p><b>Key Use Cases</b> Gaming</p> <p><b>Limitations</b> Withdrawal Limits, Centralized Platform T&amp;C, No Interoperability</p>	<p><b>Examples</b> Bitcoin, Ethereum, Polygon, etc.</p> <p><b>Key Use Cases</b> Virtual lands, NFTs, Gaming, DeFi</p> <p><b>Limitations</b> Volatility, Energy Usage (Proof-of-Work based), Anonymity and AML Concerns</p>	<p><b>Examples</b> USDT, USDC, Dai, BUSD</p> <p><b>Key Use Cases</b> DeFi, International Payments, Settlement Currency for Trading, Entertainment, Shopping, Tourism</p> <p><b>Limitations</b> Anonymity and AML Concerns, Collateralization Requirements</p>	<p><b>Examples</b> e-CNY, e-Naira, Sand Dollar</p> <p><b>Key Use Cases</b> Domestic Payments, Targeted Subsidies, Public Affairs, Healthcare, Tourism</p> <p><b>Limitations</b> Predominant Domestic Use Case a Challenge on Open Metaverse</p>	<p><b>Examples</b> USD, GBP, EUR, CNY</p> <p><b>Key Use Cases</b> Traditional Financial Services, Credit Cards for Consumer Protection-Linked Use Cases</p> <p><b>Limitations</b> Non-Tokenized, Account-Based, Micro-Payments Tough</p>

## Contents

Quick Take	8
Ten Key Takeaways from the Report	8
MetaFi: Finance in the Metaverse — Quick Take	9
MetaFi: DeFi in the Metaverse — Quick Take	10
Why Metaverse?	11
What is the TAM of the Metaverse? Everyone Online?	11
The Metaverse: Historically and Today	15
What Exactly Is the Metaverse and How Will We Use It?	16
External Expert View: Phil Chen on Understanding the Metaverse	18
Metaverse 101	21
What Is the Metaverse?	21
External Expert View: Jamie Burke on Metaverse 101	24
Embracing the Metaverse with Web3	27
External Expert View: Ioana Surpateanu on Metaverse and Web3	28
Metaverse Use Cases	29
Gaming in the Metaverse: An Early Start Point?	36
Making the Case for a Progressively Open Metaverse	38
The Metaverse as an Enterprise Play?	39
Building Financial Sector in the Metaverse: A South Korea Case Study	40
Metaverse-as-a-Service	42
External Expert View: Yonatan Raz-Fridman on the Metaverse and the Consumer	43
Metaverse Infrastructure: Open vs. Closed	48
Building the Open Metaverse: Apps or Infra?	49
Building Blocks of an Open Metaverse Operating System	50
Identity in the Open Metaverse: Digital Passports and Web3 Access	53
Ownership in the Open Metaverse: DAOs	55
External Expert View: Jamie Burke on the Open Metaverse	57
External Expert View: Phil Chen on Decentralization and Digital Assets	61
Still Early: The Metaverse Infrastructure Building	63
Technology Challenges to Realizing the Metaverse	69
Moxie's Criticism of Web3	71
Other Web3 High-Profile Critics	73
Digital Assets and NFTs in the Metaverse	75
Digital Assets and NFTs	75
NFTs Under the Hood	88
External Expert View: Yat Siu on <i>The Sandbox</i> Metaverse	92
External Expert View: Huy Nguyen Trieu on Virtual Real Estate	96
Separating the NFT Hype from the Primitive	98
The Dark Side of the NFT Market: Counterfeits, Rug Pulls, and Wash-Trading	99
Moxie's Criticism of NFTs	103
Money and DeFi in the Metaverse	105
Money in the Metaverse	105
Features of Money in the Metaverse	106
Different Form Factors of Money in the Metaverse	107
External Expert View: Ioana Surpateanu on the Metaverse and Money	110

External Expert View: Sandeep Nailwal on Building the Future Immersive Internet	114
External Expert View: Stani Kulechov on DeFi in the Metaverse	118
Decentralized Finance (DeFi) in the Metaverse	123
How NFTs and DeFi Work Together	128
Key DeFi Use Cases	131
The Dark Side of DeFi	133
Regulatory Developments and Sociopolitical Considerations	135
How Have Regulators, Policymakers, Global Standard-Setters Reacted?	136
Regulatory Walk Through the Metaverse	140
Crypto Assets: A Fragmented Regulatory Environment	143
Who Owns What in the Metaverse: NFTs and IP	148
Environmental and Social Considerations	152
Political Considerations	158
External Expert View: Urszula McCormack on Who Owns the Metaverse	161
External Expert View: Rebecca Rettig on DeFi Policy and Regulations	168
Appendix	172
Ethereum 101	172
DeFi versus Traditional Finance and Centralized Finance	177

# Quick Take

## Ten Key Takeaways from the Report

### 1. What Will We Do in the Metaverse?



The Metaverse may be the **next generation of the internet**. It would combine the physical and digital worlds in an immersive manner. Use cases may include everything we use the internet for today with gaming, commerce, art, media, advertising, smart manufacturing, health care, virtual communities, and social collaboration (including for enterprise and education).

### 2. How Big Will the Metaverse Be?



We estimate the target addressable market (TAM) for the Metaverse economy could be in the range of **\$8 trillion to \$13 trillion**. Expert contributors to our Citi GPS report indicate a potential range of users of up to five billion, depending on whether we take a broad definition (i.e., unique internet users) or just a billion based on a narrower definition (i.e., Virtual Reality/Augmented Reality-device user base).

### 3. Is the Metaverse the Same as Virtual Reality?



**No, the Metaverse is not only Virtual Reality.** In the foreseeable future, an immersive internet experience for most users will likely be accessed via their mobile phones, and only a subset of the Metaverse participants will use VR devices. However, we expect the usability of Virtual Reality (VR) and Augmented Reality (AR) will improve in the coming years with many consumer hardware manufacturers building on the 2021 holiday season success of the Oculus Quest in the U.S.

### 4. What Infrastructure Needs to Be Built?



Latency needs to improve, and faster connectivity speeds are needed. With only 25% of the global population expected to have access to 5G by 2025, network bandwidth needs to be increased and delivered. The lags, packet drops, and network unreliability witnessed in today's world makes the **current state of the infrastructure unsuitable** for building an envisioned Metaverse experience.

### 5. What Does Money Look Like in the Metaverse?



The Metaverse of the future is likely to encompass **more digitally-native tokens, but also embed traditional forms of money**. Money in the Metaverse could exist in different forms, i.e., in-game tokens, stablecoins, central bank digital currencies (CBDCs), and cryptocurrencies. Current payment rails are usually domestic for real time and expensive cross-border payments making them an imperfect fit for a borderless global Metaverse ecosystem. We expect decentralized finance (DeFi) and existing traditional financial systems to coexist.

### 6. How Many Metaverses Will There Be?



If most users access the Metaverse via a mobile phone, the operating system (OS) will be the same. **Consumer hardware manufacturers will be portals to the Metaverse and potential gatekeepers.** Similar to today, there will likely be a split between a U.S./international and a China/firewall-based Metaverse. Furthermore, there will also likely be a **spectrum based on technology and business model**, i.e., Metaverse centralization versus decentralization.

### 7. What Do Blockchain and Web3 Have to Do with the Metaverse?



Web3 refers to **one conceptual third iteration of the internet and is based on ownership and decentralization**, which is facilitated via blockchain. The so-called "Open Metaverse" is built upon blockchain — mainly the Ethereum chain — and overlaps with Web3. But it is likely that many Web2 centralized platforms will play an important role in the Metaverse, and even Web3 today relies on elements of centralization.

### 8. Do Users Want Web3 or Do Investors Want It?



Web3's goal of a decentralized, democratic internet is an attractive one for some, but implementation questions remain. **Most users want better user interface (UI)/user experience (UX) and superior content**, and current Web3 solutions are far behind best-in-class Web2 solutions. Many internet users, including gamers, dislike the **financialization of online activity** due to the addition of tokens to business models.

### 9. What Is the Role of NFTs in the Metaverse?



It is not just about cute collectibles and social media bragging rights. **Digital assets, such as non-fungible tokens (NFTs), in the Metaverse enable a form of sovereign ownership for the users/owners** and are tradeable, composable, immutable and mostly interoperable. There has been an increased interest from gamers, investors, and corporates in the NFT space in recent months. NFTs in the Metaverse are virtual items stored in a digital wallet that can be taken everywhere within the Metaverse.

### 10. Are Our Laws and Regulations Ready for the Metaverse?



**We have a lot to work out.** If the Metaverse(s) is the new iteration of the internet, it will attract great scrutiny from global regulators and policymakers. **All the challenges of the Web2 internet could be magnified in the Metaverse**, including content moderation, free speech, and privacy. In addition, a blockchain-based Metaverse will brush up against still evolving laws around cryptocurrencies and DeFi in many jurisdictions around the world.

## MetaFi: Finance in the Metaverse — Quick Take

As the Metaverse develops, a spectrum of financial services will be needed to support its activities. Metaverse finance (MetaFi) will likely be a combination of decentralized finance (DeFi), centralized finance (CeFi), and traditional finance (TradFi), with new products specifically designed to meet the unique needs of the new ecosystem. From initial capital formation to supporting commerce within the Metaverse, financial services can play an important role in the evolution.

Figure 1. Financial Services in the Metaverse



**Puneet Singhvi**  
 Head of Digital Assets  
 Citi Institutional Clients Group

<p><b>Property Rights in the Metaverse</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Specific property rights in the Metaverse may be recognized across some jurisdictions, for instance, with the non-fungible tokens (NFTs) providing the digital ownership layer.</li> <li>• Such property rights would lead to both use and commerce. We expect MetaFi to help support needs around buying, selling, and funding these property rights.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Providing Common, Consistent, and Resilient Wallet Infrastructure</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• With a myriad of cryptocurrencies, wallets, and associated private-key management options, financial institutions would be able to support abstracting away the complexities associated with wallet management, multi-chain environments, and enable financial flows in a regulated manner within the Metaverse.</li> <li>• Institutions would also provide custody services to businesses with one or more trusted third parties to improve security and resilience, while providing easier and consistent access.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Payment Rails in the Metaverse</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fundamental to the economic infrastructure of the Metaverse would be a seamless and high-transaction throughput financial infrastructure working across fragmented implementations between centralized platforms and decentralized instances alike. We expect 24x7, always-on, instant micropayments to be the main mode of payment in the Metaverse.</li> <li>• While cryptocurrencies, stablecoins, and central bank digital currencies (CBDCs) are likely to coexist in the Metaverse, we also foresee an important role for financial institutions in payments, especially with on-ramp, off-ramp capabilities, as well as supporting a myriad of business and consumer use cases.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Liquidity Providers and Automated Market Making</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We expect financial institutions to play a role in providing liquidity to the markets, including for certain DeFi protocols. Institutional players may help to provide additional liquidity, facilitate price discovery, and make the DeFi protocols more resilient.</li> <li>• We also expect the sheer number of assets available for exchange will grow exponentially, and strong institutional liquidity will help stabilize the market and drive additional efficiency.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Financing in the Metaverse</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• DeFi, with collateralized lending, yield farming protocols, is expected to coexist along with TradFi with its unique credit risk management capabilities in many forms including collateralized loans, assessment of off-chain and on-chain credit history, crowd funding, and microfinance.</li> <li>• We expect it would enable DeFi to operate in its sweet spot, while TradeFi and CeFi facilitates further capabilities by undertaking off-chain due-diligence and credit assessment.</li> </ul>	<p><b>NFTs and Digital-Native Assets as Collateral</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Over time, we expect an increasing number of traditional financial institutions to start working with digital-native assets such as NFTs and fungible tokens as a means of collateral.</li> <li>• Mainstream NFTs and tokens are highly volatile, resulting in a large haircut as collateral, in today's context. We expect that as the market evolves, the digital nature of this activity can enable new risk models and create varying categories of asset baskets.</li> </ul>

Source: Citi ICG Digital Assets

## MetaFi: DeFi in the Metaverse — Quick Take

MetaFi is increasingly used as a new term that blends two of the biggest technology trends around today: the Metaverse and DeFi. Jamie Burke, who helped us with parts of this report, and his team at Outlier Ventures, note that MetaFi refers to “*the decentralized financial tools of the Metaverse*” that will drive the majority of the growth in DeFi.

Figure 2. Decentralized Finance in the Metaverse

<p><b>Why DeFi?</b> A virtual world like the gaming environment <i>Roblox</i> is not open today. To enable openness, there needs to be ownership of digital assets that is independent of proprietary implementations. This is enabled by blockchains like Ethereum with its market-based standards that allow digital objects to be owned in a fully portable way across Metaverse implementations. Once property rights are established, it opens up ways of financializing the assets — by renting, borrowing, and trading similar to how we currently deal with property in the real world. Legacy rails of today are not yet interoperable with the open technology and standards of the Metaverse.</p>	
<p><b>Permissionless, Trustless, and Decentralized Services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We expect the Open Metaverse to be run primarily on permissionless, trustless, and decentralized systems enabled by DeFi.</li> <li>Primary use cases today include decentralized exchanges (DEXs), borrowing and lending, staking, and yield farming to name a few. Over time, we expect DeFi to work with an increasing range of assets — from traditional financial assets such as stocks and bonds, to collector's items and in-game tokens.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Composability in DeFi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Smart contract applications working as “money Legos” can build on top of each other in a trustless and permissionless way, leading to interoperable and composable services.</li> <li>Users can swap tokens on decentralized exchanges, deposit these tokens to a lending protocol to earn yield, or cross the swapped tokens over into other blockchains using bridges.</li> <li>In the context of the Metaverse, composability and interoperability would enable different virtual worlds and NFTs to build on top of each other using DeFi protocols for transfer and exchange.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Self-Sovereign Financial Accessibility</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>As the popular crypto saying goes, “Not your keys, not your crypto.” We expect an increasing number of users to self-custody their cryptocurrency.</li> <li>As the front-end user experience of wallets improves, we expect self-custody and key management in crypto to become progressively easier, driving mainstream adoption.</li> <li>Self-sovereign accessibility combined with single sign-on enabled by Web3 would allow Metaverse users to seamlessly access virtual worlds, taking their digital assets with them.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Early Days Yet, Too Complex for the Average User</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Even as we expect increasing self-custody, we also expect the majority of the population to be more comfortable with an intermediary abstracting away the complexities of the DeFi ecosystem.</li> <li>The sheer number of tokens and currencies as well as the management of diverse assets could be too much to handle for the average user.</li> <li>We expect intermediaries would evolve (including current centralized financial services) that solve these complexities for the Metaverse user or small business owner.</li> </ul>
<p><b>Interoperability of NFTs and DeFi</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>DeFi can help unlock the value in NFTs by means of its use as collateral for lending, especially for high-value NFTs that today cannot be unlocked without an outright sale.</li> <li>Fractionalization of NFTs also brings in more liquidity through DeFi, by combining NFTs with tokens that can be traded on DEX-based (peer-to-peer) liquidity pools. Nesting and wrapping of non-fungible and fungible tokens opens up new use cases.</li> </ul>	<p><b>Real-World Asset Market</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>We expect the overlap of real-world assets and NFTs to power unique ways of unlocking the potential of NFTs.</li> <li>We expect two-way movement here — both in terms of real-world assets being brought on-chain (e.g., tokenized real-world mortgages/REITs working with virtual land parcels) and also on-chain assets being moved to the real world (purchasing NFTs in a virtual world and redeeming them in the real world as an e-commerce product).</li> </ul>

Source: Citi Global Insights |

## Why Metaverse?

*The Metaverse is “a digital space inhabited by digital representations of people and things.” — Microsoft<sup>1</sup>*

*“Just like in 1993 we couldn’t tell how big (the internet) was and what it was exactly, this thing we are calling the Metaverse is a continuation of that...it is going to be bigger than anything we have ever known.” — Rev Lebedian, Vice President, Simulation Technology at NVIDIA<sup>2</sup>*

Mike Wadhera, the founder of Teleport, noted as early as 2016 that the “Information Age” was transitioning into the “Experience Age.” The Metaverse represents one compelling vision of this shift toward experiences. Although it is often associated with immersive Virtual Reality (VR) and Augmented Reality (AR), VR/AR is not essential.

The Metaverse may be the next generation of the internet. It could further integrate our lives into digital platforms. The Metaverse would combine the physical and digital world in an immersive manner, possibly intermediated via virtual and augmented reality. And it raises questions around technology, business models, and society more broadly.

We are in the early days of the journey into the Metaverse economy. Much needs to be built. We discuss all these themes over the course of this report — with the help of colleagues and leading external industry experts.

### What is the TAM of the Metaverse? Everyone Online?

Total Metaverse users could be anywhere between one billion (VR headset users) to around five billion (5G/broadband users) by 2030, depending on the interface layer

It is still early to make precise predictions around the size of the total addressable market (TAM) as a lot depends on the definition we use for the Metaverse. Is it the next generation of the internet, accessed through mobile devices, but more immersive? Or is it a Virtual Reality world only accessed through VR devices?

Taking the broad definition of the Metaverse, we believe the user base could be up to five billion. We get to this forecast using today’s number of unique internet users and assume the current 4% annual growth rate for unique internet users will continue. We then cut this by 25% to make an allowance for users without access to stable 5G, broadband, or Wi-Fi, which are indispensable for a Metaverse experience. This gives us a TAM of around five billion users.<sup>3</sup>

We estimate the target addressable market (TAM) for the Metaverse economy could be in the range of \$8 trillion to \$13 trillion

Taking a narrower definition, based on VR headsets, we expect the Metaverse TAM to be only around 200 million to 250 million users by 2030. We expect AR to be more ubiquitous given its less-invasive user experience compared to VR, and to be in the range of 700 million to 775 million users. In 2030, we expect the total amount of VR/AR users to be 900 million to one billion.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Microsoft, “What Is Microsoft’s Metaverse?” YouTube Video, 2:10, November 3, 2021.

<sup>2</sup> Bloomberg Intelligence podcast, Omniverse with Nvidia’s Rev Lebedian, February 17, 2022.

<sup>3</sup> According to the GSMA’s report *The Mobile Economy Report 2022*, 5G connections will surpass 1 billion in 2022 and 2 billion by 2025. By the end of 2025, more than 40% of the world’s population will live within reach of a 5G network. If the penetration of 5G users in 2030, relative to the total population, is similar to internet users to the total population, we arrive at a figure of 5.4 billion users.

<sup>4</sup> Citi Research “[VR/AR: The Next Dimension — Staying Connected Remotely Now a Reality](#),” June 24, 2020.

**We estimate a target addressable market for the Metaverse economy could be in the range of \$8 trillion to \$13 trillion** (see Figure 3). A device-agnostic Metaverse accessible via personal computer (PC), game console, smartphone, etc., could result in a very large ecosystem value. Also, the telecom, technology hardware, and infrastructure upgrades required to host an immersive internet will result in large capital expenditure spend. In Figure 3, we size the Metaverse economy based on different potential scenarios.

In our expanded definition of the Metaverse, we consider AR, VR, and persistent and immersive 3D worlds accessed through multiple devices, including smartphones, to qualify as the Metaverse. The use cases of the Metaverse will likely include commerce, social, and gaming, but could also include most activities that are undertaken digitally today. We discuss the use cases in greater detail in the next chapter.

Figure 3. Sizing the Metaverse Economy in 2030 (\$ trillions)

Metaverse TAM, 2030 (\$ trillions)		Digital Economy as % of GDP			
		15%	20%	25%	30%
Metaverse as % of Digital	10%	1.9	2.6	3.2	3.8
	20%	3.8	5.1	6.4	7.7
	30%	5.8	7.7	9.6	11.5
	40%	7.7	10.2	12.8	15.3
	50%	9.6	12.8	16.0	19.2

Assumptions: (1) Global GDP of \$127.9 trillion in 2030, based on IMF growth forecasts; (2) Digital as % of GDP in 2025 of 24.3% (Oxford Economics); (3) Metaverse as a % of Digital based on the scenarios above.

Source: IMF, Citi Global Insights

For our TAM calculations, we use a global GDP growth forecast from the International Monetary Fund (IMF) of 3.5%, which gives an estimated global GDP of \$128 trillion by 2030. We also incorporate a 2017 report from Oxford Economics which estimated the digital economy would be 24% of global GDP.<sup>5</sup> This forecast attempts to capture the digital component on the economy beyond simply the information and communications technology (ICT) sector directly.

Based on the U.S. Bureau of Economic Analysis (BEA) pre-pandemic estimate, digital was 10% of the U.S. economy in 2018. This number is likely higher now due to accelerated digital adoption during the pandemic. However, the BEA study is based on a narrow definition of the digital economy, i.e., based on only the ICT sector, and does not capture the broader digital spillover into non-ICT sectors.

We model Metaverse penetration of the digital economy using the analogy of the growth of smartphones. Smartphones accounted for about one-third of all mobile phones around seven years post launch. If the Metaverse is the next generation of the internet, we assume a similar one-third penetration rate (of the total digital economy) is possible.

Given our earlier definition of the Metaverse as accessed through VR/AR/smartphones, we expect 30-40% of digital spend and capital expenditure to happen through or enable Metaverse-like mediums by 2030. And given the growth of 5G to include a majority of the world's smartphones by the end 2030, the portion of Metaverse-related digital spend could be even higher.

<sup>5</sup> Huawei and Oxford Economics, *Digital Spillover. Measuring the True Impact of the Digital Economy*, 2017.

Our scenario analysis above helps put into context comments from the external industry experts we have spoken to recently, who we feature in Figure 4 and throughout this Citi GPS report. They estimate the 2030 Metaverse market could be up to and above \$10 trillion with billions of users (Figure 4).

Note the Metaverse defined narrowly as only VR/AR devices would be at the lower end of the estimates above (~\$1 trillion to \$2 trillion). Citi's Technology research team previously estimated a \$900 billion total addressable market for VR/AR in 2030, which includes hardware, software, and commerce but not infrastructure-related spend.<sup>6</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> Citi Research, "[VR/AR: The Next Dimension —Staying Connected Remotely Now a Reality](#)," June 24, 2020.

Figure 4. Industry Experts on the Expected Users, Use Cases, and Economic Value of the Metaverse



**Ioana Surpateanu, Web3 and DeFi Investor, Adviser, and Entrepreneur**, believes the Open Metaverse will encapsulate composable DeFi protocols and programmable NFTs (with an estimated market value of \$800 billion and \$30 billion, by 2022, respectively) governed by decentralized autonomous organizations (DAOs). Ioana expects economic value for the Open Metaverse to be at least \$5 trillion by 2030.



**Jamie Burke, CEO and Founder, Outlier Ventures** believes growth from the unlocking of digital value currently trapped in siloed platforms (i.e., Oculus) or ecosystems (i.e., *Fortnite*) will be a significant contributor to the economic value of the Open Metaverse where social, e-commerce, and retail are likely to be the common use cases.



**Phil Chen, Founding Partner, Race Capital and Chief Decentralized Officer, HTC** expects the Metaverse ecosystem to be institutionalized as it reaches a billion users with an economic value of over one trillion dollars (à la the cryptocurrency ecosystem). The potential market for the Metaverse could range from the current gaming console user-base (about 200 million users) to the number of mobile phone users (about five billion users).



**Sandeep Nailwal, Co-Founder, Polygon (Ethereum Layer-2 chain)** believes innovation runs on steroids in the blockchain space. By 2025, with scalability solutions in place, we will likely experience an accelerated adoption curve with around 50 million to 100 million blockchain and Web3 users. Further, Sandeep expects gaming, FinTech, identity, social media, and publishing will be Web3 enabled or at least have bridges to Web3 ecosystem in the next five to 10 years, and these communities would be governed by DAOs, which in his view could be the next big thing in the Web3 space.



**Yat Siu, Co-Founder/Executive Chairman, Animoca Brands and Founder/CEO, Outblaze** expects the Metaverse to be a multi-trillion dollar opportunity in the near term and be multiple times larger every successive year thereafter. Growth/innovation in the Metaverse is likely to be greater than how open source transformed the world of software, startups, and economies. DAOs will be larger than companies and many countries. Every aspect of our life will be affected, much the same way internet affected every industry, individual, and society at large.



**Yonatan Raz-Fridman, Founder/CEO, Supersocial** expects 80% of the world's population will access the Metaverse by 2030 via fast internet in a device-agnostic way (e.g., AR, VR, mobile, autonomous vehicles) and the Metaverse-native generation could have 100 billion avatars. There is significant market potential for commerce, fashion, sports, and gaming. And he "cautiously estimates" the potential 2030 Metaverse market size to be above \$10 trillion.



## What Exactly Is the Metaverse and How Will We Use It?

The Metaverse is partly a dream of the future of the internet and partly a way to encapsulate current trends in online infrastructure, including the growth of real-time 3D worlds. VR and AR technology specifically should benefit many sectors, resulting in potentially more efficient processes, enhanced training, and improved collaboration.

Gaming is viewed as a key Metaverse use case for the next several years due to the current immersive and multi-player experience of the space. But we believe the Metaverse will eventually help us find new and enhanced ways to do all of our current activities, including commerce, entertainment and media, education and training, manufacturing, and enterprise in general. In the coming years, we expect it to include internal collaboration, client contact, sales and marketing, advertising, events and conferences, engineering and design, and workforce training among other activities.

The technology is also likely to have a significant positive impact on the healthcare and retail sectors. Telemedicine and the delivery of services outside large hubs should improve, thereby significantly flattening the challenge of distance. For the retail and fashion sectors, the Metaverse is e-commerce 2.0, and embracing the new technology will be key.

The Metaverse would require countless new technologies and infrastructure to come together, including applications around Web3, DeFi, NFTs, and mining protocols. This makes it difficult to exactly quantify the capital expenditure needed for the Metaverse — but we expect it to be large.

There is less consensus currently around design choices pertaining to the Metaverse. Should it be “open”— built on Web3 primitives (building blocks) of permissionless and open protocols? Or “closed”— built by the capital-efficient, easy-to-use Web2 platforms?

Polygon Co-Founder Sandeep Nailwal believes Web3 and blockchain-based technologies will be part of the Metaverse, saying, “I estimate by 2025, we could have at least 50 million users (possibly even 100 million) in the blockchain space...by 2030, I believe Web3 could take over the internet, even as Web2 continues to coexist.”

Web3 powers the vision of a decentralized, blockchain-based Open Metaverse and it is attracting a significant amount of investment in digital assets — global venture capital funding to blockchain startups increased 7x in 2021 to \$25.2 billion — and even more eyeballs in terms of social and cultural relevance.<sup>7</sup>

In an Open Metaverse world, there is likely to be significant technological and business model disruption. This new world would be a blockchain-based ecosystem and Web3 native companies would challenge — and perhaps overtake — the current internet behemoths.

In this world, value will be transferred in tokenized format — crypto, CDBC, or stablecoins would be the form factor of money — and ownership would be registered by NFTs or similar blockchain-based digital assets. This would be a big change from the current monetary and financial world.

---

<sup>7</sup> CB Insights, *State of Blockchain 2021 Report*, February 2022.

For the foreseeable future, most of us will live and work in a Web2 or Web2.5 world — we will experience Web3 via Web2 front-ends

But are we anywhere close to a Web3 world? Is the technology ready? Will 5G be rolled out globally? Are the end-use cases and applications developed? Are consumers ready? Self-sovereignty, digital ownership, and a borderless world are all attractive features. But – spoiler alert – we are still very early in the journey, both technologically and from a user perspective, to a Web3-powered Open Metaverse world. Critics maintain that it is a mirage. Our thesis: **for the foreseeable future, most of us will live and work in a Web2 or Web2.5 world. We will experience Web3 via Web2 front-ends.**

The next few years will be ones of experimentation, adventure, trial, and error. Many of us may buy VR headsets, especially during holiday season marketing manias. But will we use them regularly? Will we get close to using AR or VR devices for as many hours as our mobile phones?

We believe mobile phones will continue to be a gateway to the emerging Metaverse world

At the risk of skeuomorphic thinking, **we believe mobile phones will continue to be a gateway to the emerging Metaverse world.** And via our phones, most internet users will have access to Metaverse-like experiences. This could number in the billions. For the foreseeable future, say up to 2025, Web3 users will likely number in the millions.

As the technology evolves, we expect policy and regulation will play catch-up. There is a lot to unpack about the internet age. Join us as we dive deep into all of these topics in this report.

## External Expert View: Phil Chen on Understanding the Metaverse

Phil Chen is the Founding Partner of Race Capital and Managing Partner Emeritus of Presence Capital. As the founding managing partner at Presence Capital, Phil has invested in over 40 Metaverse-related companies over the past six years. Phil is also an advisor and Chief Decentralization Officer at HTC.

### **Q: Let's start with Metaverse 101 — What is the Metaverse?**

**A:** At a very high level, it is a mash-up of the 3D immersive experience — the gaming part, the technical part (i.e., “persistence”) and the intersection of Web3 things. My favorite way to think about the Metaverse is how Mark Zuckerberg described it, as really just internet+ (i.e., internet + 3D, internet + persistence, internet + VR/AR).

The Metaverse is not a destination, but rather a point-in-time. Just as singularity is the point in time where artificial intelligence surpasses human intelligence, the Metaverse is a point in time where people value digital assets more than physical assets. You can broaden that to digital experiences and digital relationships as well.

### **Q: How do Web3 and the Metaverse overlap?**

**A:** Web1 refers to the AOLs and emails of this world. Web2, as we know it today, is about companies like Meta, Google, and others with a lot of interactions, algorithms, and social media.

Web3 is a reaction to the centralization caused by Web2. Centralization of data is a fundamental problem not just to technology, but also to society, politics, and religion. Web3 focuses on decentralization and being open, censorship-resistant, borderless, and permissionless. In Web3, people should own their data and digital assets.

The original promise of the internet was for it to be open, but in reality we live in different walled gardens — the internet is quite closed. Big Techs, in a sense, have created walled gardens as they manage the social data feeds of 3.5 billion people. They are the only ones with access to the algorithms of what is seen and clicked on.

### **Q: Define the target addressable market for the Metaverse? How is it likely to change in the next five to 10 years?**

**A:** If you think of the Metaverse as a rebranding of VR/AR and limit its use cases to gaming, the VR/AR hardware could reach out to about 200 million users globally. However, if the Metaverse is widely adopted, just like the mobile phone in today's age, we are more in the range of five billion worldwide.

In my opinion, the potential market size (based on the number of pieces of hardware) will likely be bigger than the gaming console market, but not as big as the mobile phone market. The future of the Metaverse is on multiple devices (i.e., internet+). To hit mass market, I estimate we need about a billion users to adopt Metaverse hardware.

### **Q: What are the key aspects to look out for in the Metaverse?**

**A:** I think the first thing is NFTs. Today, there are close to 10 different types of NFTs ranging across music, art, game objects, access, and identity. NFTs can be referred to as digital primitives as they offer many different applications. It is helpful to think

of NFTs similar to websites back in the 2000s, when every company had to have a website. I believe we will soon start seeing every company doing NFTs.

The second key development to look out for is around cryptocurrency regulations. There is still quite a lot of debate on how cryptocurrencies such as Bitcoin and Ethereum should be classified — is it a security, a commodity, or property? I believe there will be a lot of ancillary/auxiliary effects on how this space is regulated.

**Q: What are the building blocks for the Metaverse? How much will it cost?**

**A:** I believe compute power will definitely increase, but the more pertinent question relates to, “What kinds of things will people do with the Metaverse?” Honestly, we do not know that yet.

The capital expenditure (capex) requirements in computing can be very high. Looking at the capex requirements for the Metaverse, we must consider not just the Metaverse, but also all the applications around artificial intelligence (AI), autonomous driving, robotics, Web3, DeFi, NFT etc., and include mining protocols for things like Bitcoin.

**Q: What is the likely killer-app / use-case for the Metaverse?**

**A:** Let me illustrate a few interesting use-cases for the Metaverse.

Startup AppliedVR, is pioneering evidence-based, immersive VRx — a new category of prescription digital therapeutics. The company aims to treat chronic pain without use of drugs, but instead using VR to focus on the visual cortex and alter the patient’s focus. The company recently ran a trial on a woman during childbirth at Cedars-Sinai Medical Center in the U.S., where the procedure was successfully conducted with a manageable level of pain and without the need for an epidural.

Likewise, Osso VR is a surgical training and assessment platform that gives medical device companies and healthcare professionals radically better ways to share, practice, and learn new skills/procedures using immersive 3D technology.

Near-term, I believe the killer Web3 apps will be NFTs and DeFi. I believe we are likely to see a combination of these gain prominence in 2022.

**Q: How important is VR to the Metaverse? Does current generation hardware pose limitations? Where are major investments being made in the space?**

**A:** I would not classify the Metaverse as purely VR/AR, but it is definitely one strand of it. For instance, Oculus sold nearly 10 million units in December 2021. This is surely interesting, but it still represents a niche.

Instead, I believe we need to consider the following: (1) what is the underlying growth trend in the number of VR/AR hardware units sold, and (2) how much time are users actually spending on it — is it 15-20 minutes or an hour? Presently, users spend close to six to eight hours on their mobile phones on a daily basis.

Nearly 80% of the hardware for VR/AR headsets is similar to that for mobile phones. Given the scale at which mobile phones are manufactured, we can surely re-use those parts. For the remaining 20%, the most significant hardware components include optics and technologies such as inside-out tracking and hand-gesture pattern recognition.

Investments are being made in companies building the optics, with a focus on vergence accommodation, i.e., how can your eyes and lens focus on different depths of field. Big Techs are also filing several patents around facial recognition and eye tracking, i.e., how people are feel, think, and react to what they are seeing.

# Metaverse 101

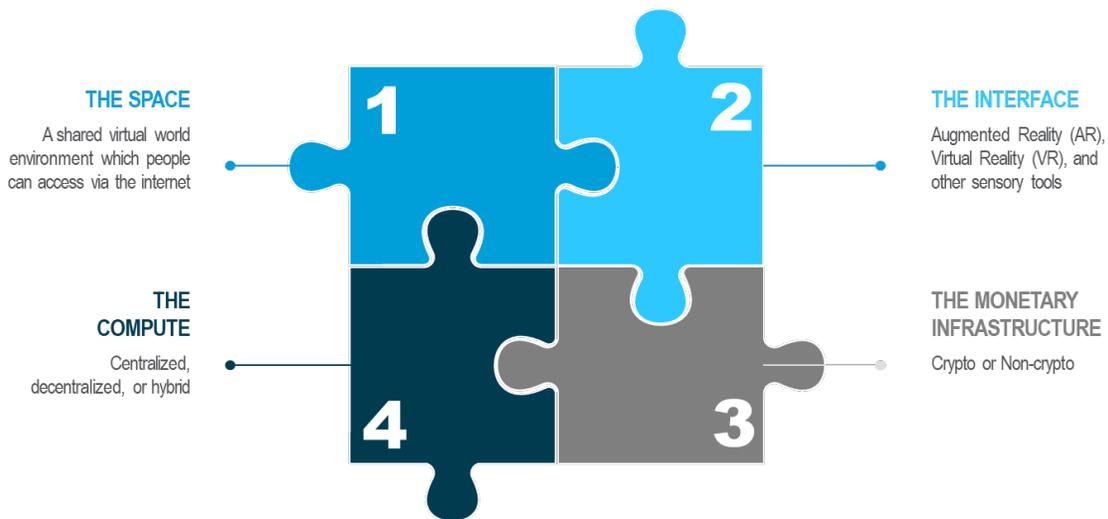
## What Is the Metaverse?

The Metaverse can be thought of as one conceptual the next iteration of the internet supporting a collection of real-time applications and experiences across devices

The Metaverse is emerging as the next potential big technology platform, attracting both attention and investments. Yet it is difficult to agree on an exact definition of the Metaverse. It is partly a dream of what the future of the internet could be and partly a way to encapsulate the current trends in online infrastructure, including the growth of real-time 3D worlds.

The Metaverse does not yet have an industry-wide set definition. It can be thought of as one conceptual next iteration of the internet supporting a collection of real-time applications and experiences across devices. A simplified vision of the Metaverse ecosystem would likely include the components noted in Figure 7.

Figure 7. Simplified Version of the Metaverse Ecosystem



Source: Citi Global Insights

- **The Space:** A shared, open, virtual world environment which people can access via the internet with rich multi-layered interactions. This calls for persistent, real-time connections, high bandwidth networks, and exchange centers, among other items, that create an immersive digital experience.
- **The Interface:** Refers to the hardware that helps users access the Metaverse and includes Virtual Reality (VR) and Augmented Reality (AR) headsets, mobile devices, PC and game consoles, smart glasses, and other sensory tools.
- **The Monetary Infrastructure:** Refers to what supports digital payment processes, allowing users to purchase/sell digital assets in the Metaverse. This could either be fiat on-ramps or pure-play digital currencies, including cryptocurrencies.
- **The Compute:** Refers to the enablement and supply of computing power to support the Metaverse structure. This is the software that brings objects into 3D and allows users to interact with them. In practice, the Metaverse could resemble a combination of existing technologies and ones still in development, all working together to create a tangible, digital layer on top of reality. These systems can either be centralized, decentralized, or hybrid.

***But it is not necessarily that simple.*** The idea of creating an alternative, digital world is not new — it has existed for years. Games such as *Second Life* in the early 2000s created a virtual reality world for users to play in, but failed to see mass adoption as it was complex, restricted to PC-only, two dimensional, and pre-dated enabling technologies.



I see the Metaverse not as a destination, but rather as a point in time. Just as singularity is the point in time where artificial intelligence surpasses human intelligence; the Metaverse is a point in time where people value digital assets more than physical assets.

– PHIL CHEN, FOUNDING PARTNER OF RACE CAPITAL, MANAGING PARTNER EMERITUS OF PRESENCE CAPITAL, CHIEF DECENTRALIZED OFFICER OF HTC



There are competing visions for the Metaverse, most notably one dominated by closed platforms and Big Techs, and the other built on open protocols leveraging blockchain. We discuss these aspects more in detail in the chapter titled “Metaverse Infrastructure: Open vs. Closed.”

In October 2021, Mark Zuckerberg, Chairman and CEO of Meta Platforms, outlined his intentions to the public for building the Metaverse — a VR construct intended to supplement the internet, merge virtual life with real life, and create several VR environments for everyone.



You can think about the Metaverse as an embodied internet, where instead of just viewing content, you are in it. And you feel present with other people as if you were in other places, having different experiences that you couldn't necessarily do on a 2D app or webpage, like dancing, for example, or different types of fitness.

– MARK ZUCKERBERG, CEO OF META PLATFORMS



Zuckerberg defines the Metaverse as essentially the internet+ and sees it as the successor to the mobile internet that offers a virtual world where people can socialize, work, and play. The Metaverse can be viewed as the next step in the development of robust, real-time, visualized communication.

However, as is already clear in our discussion so far, the concept of the Metaverse is a contested one. Definitions differ. As Jamie Burke, the Open Metaverse proponent, notes, “*The beauty of the Metaverse as a narrative or a meme, is the fact that it can be interpreted in different ways.*”



The Metaverse is effectively an interface layer made up of hardware and software that makes the physical and virtual worlds indistinguishable from one another.<sup>8</sup>

– JAMIE BURKE, FOUNDER AND CEO OF OUTLIER VENTURES



---

<sup>8</sup> Christopher Hamman, “Outlier Ventures CEO Jamie Burke Explains the Metaverse According to the Polkadot Base Camp,” E-Crypto News, accessed March 18, 2022.

## External Expert View: Jamie Burke on Metaverse 101

Jamie Burke is the Founder and CEO of Outlier Ventures, Europe's first dedicated blockchain Venture Capital fund and Accelerator. Jamie and his team have grown a portfolio of nearly 100 start-ups, facilitated over \$130 million in seed funding for their portfolio companies, and helped to jump start multiple billion-dollar crypto ecosystems.

### **Q: What is the Metaverse in your view?**

**A:** The beauty of the Metaverse as a narrative or a meme is the fact that it can be interpreted in different ways.

Many people get hung up on the belief that in order for the Metaverse to exist, VR must be fully commoditized and ubiquitous. This means, everyone will need to own a VR device that they use to connect into a fully-immersive 3D world; or walk around the High Street with AR glasses.

While this will happen, it is not a pre-requisite for the Metaverse. I would argue the Metaverse is here and now. The Metaverse is powerful, as it can be thought of as a contact language between different cultures. It allows people from finance, creative industries, and technologists to communicate with one another.

I would argue the most important characteristic of the Metaverse is that it is a universal economic system that enjoys supremacy. I know this might sound a bit crazy to nation states, but in my opinion, this helps connect the present and the historical versions of the Metaverse.

If you look at the historical, science fiction-based version of the Metaverse in *Snow Crash* or *Ready Player One*, a single corporation ("Oasis") tried to take control and apply a monopoly — isn't this awfully similar to the Web today? Be it search, social, or e-commerce, players with centralized platforms tend to be highly monopolistic.

It is important to think of the Metaverse as an economic system — it could be dystopic (captured by a single corporation or group of corporations) or utopic (a permissionless environment that prioritizes users and sovereignty of their data identity and wealth).

In my opinion, you can have immersive hardware, software, and everything else, but most importantly, it must be an open economic and universal system. The important questions that need to be asked are: (1) Who can participate in the Metaverse? (2) Who will be the gatekeepers? and (3) Where does value accrue?

### **Q: Can you elaborate on the analogy of NFTs being the equivalent of "social media without a platform?"**

**A:** I see NFTs as a form of atomized socialness.

For instance, you may have bought a CryptoPunk NFT, or some variation of it, or the newer NFT franchise that offers Profile Pictures (PFPs), e.g., a unique avatar character. You can then upload these PFPs/NFTs in your profile on social media platforms to socially signal your affiliation/preference for a particular subject, group, or community. This results in ascribing a higher premium to the social asset, almost forming a social currency.

I believe NFTs can be an interesting medium for social signaling and they will ultimately exist off-platform. As Marshall McLuhan phrased it, "*The medium is the message.*" In my opinion, it is not important what the context of an NFT is, instead it is what the NFT represents in the context of innovation and socialness.

**Q: What are some of the Metaverse use cases?**

**A:** The biggest use cases for the Metaverse will be in the creator economy. The explosion of NFTs in 2021 has led to a focus on digital ownership, be it in the form of art or gaming. Value currently locked in online platforms including social media, simple 2D art pieces, videos, audio files, or 3D objects could be the NFTs of the future.

Additionally, we are seeing a convergence of finance, culture, and technology. We are at a point where the creative industry has the benefit of a direct digital distribution channel, as well as the financial tooling to take control of the economics of the relationship with their audience (rather than the platform).

**Q: What is driving recent interest in the Metaverse?**

**A:** I believe it is a confluence of factors, including COVID-19, which has led us to be more digitized. Additionally, we have also seen significant advancement in software and hardware. For instance, the cost of an Oculus device has seen a drastic reduction to just a few hundred pounds today, with hardware that is also more immersive.

Today's hardware/software also gives us the ability to (1) gain economic exposure to companies who are developing the space, and (2) value companies early on via fungible/non-fungible tokens. This was previously limited to venture capitalists, investors, and corporations in Web1 and Web2.

I see the Metaverse as a single, open economy underpinned by cryptocurrencies, which are scalable and censorship resistant. This should provide the impetus for innovations in hardware, software, gaming, entertainment, and media, which are likely to converge to leverage Web3 technology ahead.

**Q: Could you put some numbers around the target addressable market for the Metaverse, whether decentralized or centralized?**

**A:** In my view, to be part of the Metaverse, you need to be connected to a shared economic system greater than your own siloed digital economy. While *Fortnite* is a great game with lots of users, it is siloed and you cannot transfer economic value in and out of it. The same is true for the Oculus ecosystem and many others.

Instead, I would primarily focus on things that are connected to a single, shared, open economic system — e.g., crypto. We could look at the aggregate value of things such as virtual real estate in *Sandbox* or play-to-earn games like *Axie Infinity*.

**Q: What key trends should one look for in the space over the coming years?**

**A:** A key trend to watch in the next 12 to 24 months will be the development of social layers for NFTs (i.e., social experience). At present, while we have created new NFTs, we do not have any place to consume or experience them. Instead, they are often merely stored in a wallet or displayed as a profile picture on social media.

However, as interest in NFTs grows and the focus on the experience intensifies, we are likely to see the need for new social and retail layers. These layers would allow users to experience the NFT, play with it, use it as a 3D object, socialize with friends, and offer a better retail shopping experience.

For example, the Metaverse could allow companies to take a small group of users to experience a highly-rendered environment, preserving the quality and integrity of a branded luxury item. Blockchain-based gaming is likely to be another growth area in the coming years with NFTs and the Metaverse playing crucial roles.

## Embracing the Metaverse with Web3

Web3 could serve as the basis for connectivity in the Metaverse; however, the Metaverse could be within the paradigm of Web2 or Web3 or a mix of the two

The Metaverse is related to Web3, but the two concepts are not identical. Simplistically, Web3 is a vision of the internet of the future, i.e., a kind of decentralized, permissionless, sovereign ownership of data; whereas the Metaverse is a vision of an immersive internet seamlessly integrating into our daily lives.

Web3 could serve as the basis for connectivity in the Metaverse as it attempts to connect the offline and online worlds. However, the Metaverse could be within the paradigm of Web2 or Web3 or a mix of the two.

A Web2-based Metaverse would give its users an immersive experience, but still continue to operate on a centralized model, with the benefits of convenience and ease of use, whereas a Web3-based Metaverse would enable a form of sovereign ownership of data, portability of data, and interoperability between platforms.

Web3 decentralization could result in a more transparent environment and help address issues of ownership/control in Web2. In this vision, the internet will revert to its original blueprint of a more decentralized entity, free of the institutional players and tech giants that have dominated it for the past two decades or so.

Figure 8. A Framework for the Evolution of the Internet: Web1 vs. Web2 vs. Web3

	Web1	Web2	Web3
<i>Time Period</i>	1996-2004	2004-2016	2016+
<i>Content</i>	Existing information gathered into a single database	Individuals gained the ability to create information in a global database	Individuals have the potential to monetize their own data
<i>Information</i>	Mostly read only	Read and Write	Portable and Personal
<i>Interactions</i>	Web forms	Apps	dApps
<i>Advertising</i>	Banners	Interactive	Behavioral
<i>Access Medium</i>	Desktop browser access	“Mobile first” always on	Wearable AR/VR, voice, and Internet-of-Things devices
<i>Technologies</i>	HTML, FTP	Flash, Java, XML	RDF, RDFS, OWL

Source: ResearchGate, Wordpress, Citi Global Insights

## External Expert View: Ioana Surpateanu on Metaverse and Web3

Ioana Surpateanu is a Web3 and DeFi investor, adviser, and entrepreneur. She strategically supports a variety of projects and focuses on various verticals within the Metaverse as well as DeFi 2.0 protocols. She sits on the Executive Board of the Multichain Asset Managers Association (MAMA) where she advances DeFi advocacy and interactions with policymakers and regulators. She is in the process of creating League of Metas, a women-only Metaverse focus group that will channel advocacy and education efforts for policymakers interested in this space.

### **Q: Could you help define the Metaverse?**

**A:** The Metaverse is a shared digital/physical space, instrumented by crypto tokens, and powered by distributed coordination mechanisms in the form of DAOs (Decentralized Autonomous Organizations). In a sense, the Metaverse has become an exponential playground to showcase the power of DAOs.

I believe this is the next phase of the internet and a very tangible implementation of Web3 technologies. Additionally, it can be thought of as a much-needed mass onboarding platform for users into cryptocurrencies, beyond an almost exclusive trading and decentralized finance (DeFi) angle.

Taking a step back, this is not the first time we have witnessed activity in virtual worlds. If we go back to the early 2000's, *Second Life* had created a novel form of escapism via access to virtual worlds.

One of the main reasons *Second Life* did not scale in 2003, when it was launched, is because the correct primitives and incentive alignment mechanisms were lacking. Today we refer to them as the Web3 tech stack, which powers a multitude of protocols in DeFi and the Metaverse.

By contrast, Web2 platforms, which are often times monopolistic, do not enable any form of ownership or monetization for their users. You can think of this paradigm as a neo-communist model, where active users contribute to the value creation and development of a platform or a product, without any "return on involvement."

### **Q: Could you talk about Web3 and what this means for the Metaverse?**

**A:** Web3 has been in development for the past 10 years and it encapsulates a variety of user-centric decentralized technologies. Via the Metaverse, we have for the first time a very tangible and easy to explain implementation of those abstract/nebulous notions of Web3 technologies.

It is still unclear how the Metaverse will be designed and what the overall ecosystem will evolve into — open, closed, or hybrid models. So far, it has mostly been designed with user-centricity in mind and it operates in constant progression towards a full-fledged, open economic system end-state. In order to fulfill that open virtual economic ideal, non-fungible tokens (NFTs) come into play as primary and indispensable tools because they represent digital property in virtual environments.

If you calibrate the correct digital ownership tools and power a new format of the internet that is owned by the users and developers, the resultant system will equally be open and accessible. This means full access across the board for participants who, via these digital ownership instruments, become owners and direct partakers in the success of a specific platform or protocol. It's unlikely they would ever go back to a "simple user of a system" status ever again.

## Metaverse Use Cases

We now take a closer look at the plethora of use cases of the Metaverse and take a deeper dive into gaming and enterprise as they may be key drivers of adoption.

- **Developer/Creator Economies, Games:** The Metaverse potentially presents large opportunities for content creators to come up with something unique and find a niche for themselves. The Metaverse could help build a robust third-party developer base selling experiences and virtual assets, which could span games, social media, trading, and NFT marketplaces.
- **Virtual Workspaces, Communities:** Workspaces could turn virtual, especially as stakeholders strive to improve remote and hybrid work by creating constant, digital spaces where users can log in as some form of avatar. Products such as Facebook's *Horizon Workrooms* and Microsoft's *Mesh for Microsoft Teams* make it possible to hold meetings in virtual reality. Buzz around the Metaverse has also led to a boom in virtual real estate, including on platforms like *The Sandbox*, *Axie Infinity*, and *Decentraland*.

Figure 9. Prominent Use Cases for the Metaverse



Source: Citi Global Insights



Decentraland is a decentralized social platform built on the Ethereum blockchain, where users can experience events as well as connect with people. Users enjoy governance and voting rights over the platform, unlike many other virtual lands and Web2 social platforms.

The platform has experienced rapid user growth, albeit still in an early stage of development with 500,000 monthly unique users today versus just 30,000 in March 2021.

– ADAM DE CATA, HEAD OF PARTNERSHIPS AT DECENTRALAND



- **Digital Entertainment Events — Concerts, Tourism, Museums, Fashion Shows, Sports, Theme Parks and Beyond:** The virtual environment could help host virtual concerts, movie premieres, launch parties, and events spanning numerous industry verticals as well as offer a marketplace for fan collectibles (NFTs). We outline key live examples for such digital entertainment events:
  - In 2020, rapper Travis Scott performed a virtual concert inside of *Fortnite* (a free-to-play cross-platform game developed by Epic Games), which attracted several million viewers.
  - Adoption of the Metaverse could accelerate tourism use cases. For example, the Korea Tourism Organization in December 2021 released the map for HAHAHOHO Gyeongju World in the Metaverse, offering visitors a chance to experience the cultural heritage sites of the Silla Dynasty and other popular tourist hotspots. The traditional lantern festival is also planned virtually to attract global citizens.
  - In the fashion vertical, shows are being organized in the Metaverse. *Decentraland* hosted a four-day digital fashion week (MVFW) in March 2022. Virtual avatars strutted the virtual runway; virtual pop-up stores, showrooms, fashion talks, and after parties were also a part of the experience.
  - Users will have the opportunity to purchase both digital clothes (to dress their avatars) and real clothes. We have seen partnerships between digital fashion brands and retailers to sell digital clothes. For example, digital fashion brand *Republique* partnered with the French accessories retailer *Monnier Frères*.

Figure 10. Fashion in The Metaverse



Source: Republique and Monnier Frères

- Consumers may experience theme parks in more immersive and personalized ways in the future. Disney for example is interested in building a theme park in the Metaverse and registered its patent known as “virtual world simulator in a real place,” which received approval in December 2021.<sup>9</sup> It is envisioned that personalized interactive attractions for theme park visitors would be created using headset-free augmented reality. 3D images and effects will be projected onto physical spaces and the experience of visiting Disney theme parks will be tailored to individual users. It remains to be seen if the Metaverse plans will come to fruition and to what degree this sets a trend for other theme parks.
- Museum experiences in the Metaverse are already in the process of being built. For example, the online group Pixlr Genesis is aiming to build the “Louvre of the Metaverse” with NFTs as a way of connecting artists and art connoisseurs globally and as a way of empowering creators to showcase their artwork to a wider audience.
- Major sporting events and clubs are starting to tap into the Metaverse to attract fans. The president of the football club FC Barcelona, Joan Laporta, announced in his keynote speech at the Mobile World Congress 2022 that the club will deploy NFTs (the launch date at this stage has not been defined) and build its own Metaverse as part of its strategy to attract new fans. He said at the conference, “We want to develop our Metaverse, our NFTs, and all of these new business [opportunities] that appear in our world.” He explained that the club will soon be able to offer digital products to members and to fans and made reference to the club’s players being in the Metaverse — without providing any detailed plans.
- Tennis is ahead of the game with the Australian Open (AO) already in the Metaverse. It is the first Grand Slam event to enter this space with the first minting of the “AO Art Ball NFT” linked to live match data, giving people globally the opportunity to own a piece of the AO. In addition, there will be a virtual hosting of the AO in *Decentraland* so that tennis fans can explore the Grand Slam from anywhere in the world.

<sup>9</sup> Disney Enterprises Inc., U.S. Patent11210843, dated December 28, 2021.

“ The Australian Open prides itself on being one of the most innovative sports and entertainment events in the world, and we are delighted that through our expansion into the Metaverse and Decentraland, more fans can engage with our sport than ever before.

– CEDRIC CORNELLIS, CHIEF COMMERCIAL OFFICER AT TENNIS AUSTRALIA

”

- **Virtual Advertising:** In-platform ads allow users to bring their digital avatar and become an active participant, offering an immersive experience where they can interact with real-life physical items as well as digital Metaverse-oriented items.

Brands such as Nike, Vans, Adidas, Gucci, and Burberry, to name a few, are embracing the new marketing frontier and are active in virtual attire and accessory sales in multiplayer online games. Several brands are also showing up in Metaverse environments through digital advertising, mimicking real-life and blending into gameplay (e.g., billboard ads or branded clothing).

Figure 11. Gucci Has Partnered with ZEPETO (A South Korean Metaverse Platform) to Help Users Create 3D Avatars of Themselves



Source: Courtesy of Gucci

- **Social Commerce and e-commerce:** The Metaverse could have a profound impact on the way we shop. Virtual shopping malls and digitized retail products could allow users to look at items with friends, talk to company representatives and influencers about products, as well as digitally try out goods. This could be the next iteration of commerce, where e-commerce and social media intersect.

Even without the social media aspect, the Metaverse in combination with commerce can create new experiences on how consumers shop online and interact with e-commerce platforms. The fact that we have witnessed technology and retail giants already starting to deploy the Metaverse for commerce could be a sign that others will follow suit:

- Amazon is deploying the Metaverse with an augmented reality shopping tool called “Room Decorator.” The tool allows users to see what furniture and home decor will look like in one’s own space using a mobile phone/tablet.
- In December 2021, Google also tapped into the Metaverse technology by launching augmented reality beauty experiences to allow consumers to test out cosmetic products via their apps before they buy, and without having to try them on in stores.

- **Virtual Cities, Public Services:** Sovereign governments, public offices and central banks are embracing different components of the Web3/Metaverse to create virtual communication ecosystems for some areas of administration, including economic, cultural, tourism, education and civic service.

For instance, Seoul, the capital of South Korea, as part of its Seoul Vision 2030 plan, intends to establish a Metaverse platform.<sup>10</sup> This is likely to include a virtual city hall and public service centers, allowing citizens to interact with city officials for virtual consultations, as well as feature tourism locations. Other cities such as Dubai in the United Arab Emirates are also exploring the Metaverse.

- **Smart Manufacturing:** Given the Metaverse's ability to extend use cases beyond gaming, virtual offices, and e-commerce, among others, the manufacturing industry is also exploring opportunities with digital twin technology (virtual representations of real-world physical assets or systems which are continuously updated), which is core to the industrial Metaverse. By utilizing simulations, manufacturers could significantly cut down on project costs, time, and wasted resources.

For example, Boeing is exploring digital twin technology to build airplanes in the Metaverse.<sup>11</sup> Siemens Energy developed a digital twin to offer predictive maintenance of power plants.<sup>12</sup> Meanwhile, Ericsson is building city-scale digital twins to help study the interplay of 5G cells and the environment for maximum performance and coverage.<sup>13</sup>

---

<sup>10</sup> Julie Gaubert, “Seoul to Become the First City to Enter the Metaverse. What Will it Look Like?” *euronews.next*, updated November 11, 2021.

<sup>11</sup> Eric M. Johnson and Tim Hopher, “Boeing Wants to Build Its Next Airplane in the ‘Metaverse,’” *Reuters*, December 17, 2021.

<sup>12</sup> Richard Kerris, “Siemens Energy Taps NVIDIA to Develop Industrial Digital Twin of Power Plant in Omniverse,” NVIDIA blog, November 15, 2021.

<sup>13</sup> Richard Kerris, “Ericsson Builds Digital Twins for 5G Networks in NVIDIA Omniverse,” NVIDIA blog, November 9, 2021.

- **Healthcare:** While surgical procedures already use robotics, complex surgeries and training may benefit from augmented and virtual reality applications. However, several clinical trials and use cases will have to be explored in order to truly understand whether this technology is capable for use in the real world. Early use cases involving healthcare training are emerging.
  - Universities such as the Seoul National University Bundang Hospital (SNUBH), is already providing training to medical staff in a smart operating room in the Metaverse. In May 2021, the Asian Society for Cardiovascular and Thoracic Surgery (ASCVTS) provided lung cancer surgery training to over 200 thoracic surgeons through a Metaverse platform at an online conference. All the equipment they needed was a head-mounted display.

Figure 12. Healthcare in the Metaverse at Seoul National University Bundang Hospital



Source: Korea Biomedical Review and Seoul National University Bundang Hospital ([link](#))

- Microsoft's Hololens technology has already been explored in non-operative as well as surgical cases to provide medical care remotely ([link](#)). DeHealth announced the creation of a decentralized Metaverse (an extension of VR/AR/MR) where doctors can work/interact with each other as well as with patients in 3D and earn virtual assets.<sup>14</sup>

In addition to these use cases, we have also seen signs of the Metaverse hardware in the form of the headsets being equipped with technology to measure and assess patients' health. REACT Neuro, for example, has partnered with PICO Interactive to deploy their virtual reality headsets (Neo 2 Eye) which are equipped with eye-tracking capabilities to measure brain health.

There are also early studies underway to see to what degree virtual reality and its ability to distract users from reality and potentially block pain signals from reaching the brain can be used as an alternative to opioids to manage pain.

<sup>14</sup> AIT News Desk, "The World's First Healthcare Metaverse from DeHealth," AITHORITY, December 23, 2021.



It's like having a GPS navigator in front of your eyes.

– TIMOTHY WITHAM, M.D., DIRECTOR OF THE JOHNS HOPKINS NEUROSURGERY SPINAL FUSION LABORATORY (AFTER CONDUCTING THE INSTITUTION'S FIRST-EVER AUGMENTED REALITY SURGERY IN JUNE 2021)



- **Education:** Growth of the Metaverse in the education sector could help students receive an immersive learning experience, as well as enjoy the gamut of other campus activities online to encourage students' creativity and collaboration. For instance, authorities in Seoul are currently operating Metaverse-based science classes for students to explore a virtual exhibition hall called "Gather Town" with their own avatars.
  - In Florida, the Optima Classical Academy, a charter school announced its intention to establish a school which will be tuition free starting in August 2022. Oculus headsets will be given to the students so that they can participate in virtual lessons.
- **Recruitment and Training:** As more and more people engage with the Metaverse, particularly people in younger age demographics, we anticipate that the recruitment industry will adapt and use it as a platform to connect with and to recruit emerging talent. Recruiters will have to shift their focus and go to where the talent spends their lives and where they can best engage with such talent.



For recruitment, we are already using a Metaverse platform, Virtual Park, to interview job candidates and offer them the ability to meet our people and find out more about our culture, values and opportunities. We've seen great success in using this platform to connect with high school leavers and graduates in particular and, to date, have welcomed over 17,000 students to PwC's Virtual Park.<sup>15</sup>

– JEREMY DALTON, HEAD OF EXTENDED REALITY (XR) FOR PWC UK



- Samsung Electronics, for example, already conducted recruitment fairs on the Gather Town Metaverse platform, in which candidates' avatars can talk to avatars from human resources (HR) and other members of staff as part of the recruitment process. Hyundai Motor and Lotte E&C have also conducted job fairs using the same platform.
- In addition to education for students, the Metaverse also offers opportunities for corporates to train their new joiners in more engaging ways. Hyundai Mobis, for example, is conducting inductions and training for new employees in the Metaverse through their "Metaverse experience" and "untact online trip" programs. These were designed so that new employees working remotely could form bonds more easily. According to the firm, the plan is to make "use of Metaverse contents to add programs for observing major company facilities such as workspaces, research labs, and driving test centers, to seek various ways to communicate with the MZ generation at their eye level."

<sup>15</sup> Dominic Bernard, "Recruitment in the Metaverse: Will It Become a (Virtual) Reality?" *HR Magazine*, January 13, 2022.

- **Climate Change:** Scientists and researchers conduct experiments using digital twin technology to model scenarios on virtual representations of the earth.
  - NVIDIA, for example, is building a giant Metaverse of the planet Earth through its NVIDIA Omniverse™, which offers designers a 3D virtual world where users globally can collaborate on software applications. This digital twin of the Earth will continuously model, predict, and track climate change in real time so that scientists can find ways to mitigate its spread.

### Gaming in the Metaverse: An Early Start Point?

The gaming industry has played a fundamental role in shaping the Metaverse and it is likely to continue doing so with immersive elements like 3D avatars, building new virtual worlds, and observations as a gameplay.

Most console and role-playing games have started to develop Metaverse-like experiences into their gaming structure and feature in-game events

Today, most console and role-playing games have started developing Metaverse-like experiences into their gaming structure and feature in-game events. Game developers are increasingly tapping the opportunity to create immersive virtual experiences by partnering with musicians, movie markets, record labels and other brands. For instance, *Fortnite* featured a virtual concert of rapper Travis Scott; whereas *Roblox* hosted the Electric Daisy Carnival, an annual dance music festival.



Over the coming decades, the Metaverse has the potential to become a multi-trillion dollar part of the world economy.

The next three years are going to be critical for all Metaverse aspiring companies like Epic, Roblox, Microsoft, and Facebook.<sup>16</sup>

– TIM SWEENEY, CEO OF EPIC GAMES



The gaming industry is growing rapidly and the emergence of new economic models, such as play-to-earn, coupled with blockchain and the Metaverse could likely have a significant impact.

Play-to-earn gaming models give gamers ownership over in-game assets and allow them to increase their value by actively playing the game. These digital assets can range from cryptocurrencies to in-game resources that are tokenized on the blockchain. The play-to-earn gaming model could help bridge the gap between players looking to earn extra income and those interested in playing the game.

<sup>16</sup> Sohee Kim, “Metaverse Is a Multitrillion-Dollar Opportunity, Epic CEO Says,” *Bloomberg*, November 17, 2021.

Figure 13. Different Economic Models for Gaming

<u>Pay-to-Play</u>	<u>Free-to-Play</u>	<u>Play-to-Earn</u>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Games requiring purchase in order to play.</li> <li>This includes full-priced games and games that require monthly subscription.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Players can access large portions of the game without requiring them to pay for anything.</li> <li>Some games may require players pay for access to extra content or monetize with ads.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Players of the game can earn rewards and money just by playing the game.</li> <li>Helps to bring digital identity, assets, and ownership into the players' hands. In-game assets are often represented as NFTs.</li> </ul>
E.g., Gran Turismo, Grand Theft Auto, Rainbow Six	E.g., CrossFire, Dota 2, League of Legends	E.g., Axie Infinity, Decentraland, The Sandbox

Source: Citi Global Insights

For example, players in the game *Axie Infinity* earn Smooth Love Potion (SLP) tokens, which they can sell to other players in a dedicated marketplace. Players can also trade digital assets, including land and weapons in the form of NFTs, to other players. Likewise, *Decentraland* allows users to trade virtual plots.

The Metaverse could help make gaming more immersive through AR and VR, while also offering better engagement, virality, and monetization for games. Integration of e-commerce, NFTs, and other collectibles could also allow users to interact and support their favorite teams in new ways.

The Metaverse is still in its early phases and is about designing and coding with early-mover companies and platforms such as Epic Games, *Roblox*, and *The Sandbox*. Others such as Microsoft, which owns Xbox and games like *Minecraft*, are also players in the gaming world.

However, it has attracted significant investment. In April 2021, Epic Games raised \$1 billion in private capital funding to support its long-term vision for the Metaverse and accelerate work around building connected social experiences.

Figure 14. Popular Metaverse Games and Developers

<b>EPIC Games</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Developer of Fortnite, an online video game released in 2017, and invested in building the Metaverse. Held virtual concerts by the likes of Ariana Grande and Travis Scott, movie trailers, and music debuts in the Metaverse.</li> </ul>
<b>Roblox</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The platform houses several games including role-playing offerings like Bloxburg &amp; Brookhaven, that allow users to build homes, work and play in virtual worlds.</li> <li>Recently teamed up with shoe company Vans, to create Vans World — a virtual skateboarding park.</li> </ul>
<b>Ubisoft</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ubisoft has teamed up with The Sandbox to experiment with gaming NFTs despite player backlash.</li> <li>In the Metaverse, Ubisoft would own land and develop game experiences with NFTs in the virtual world.</li> </ul>
<b>Others</b> ( <i>Minecraft</i> , <i>Second Life</i> ..)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><i>Minecraft</i>, owned by Microsoft, is a virtual universe game where players can create their own digital character and build what they desire.</li> <li><i>Second Life</i> is also a virtual world offering users a real-time, immersive social space.</li> </ul>

Source: Citi Global Insights

## Making the Case for a Progressively Open Metaverse

Tim Sweeney, founder of Epic Games, advocates an incremental approach to opening up the Metaverse from the current framework of closed platforms. He suggests that current game platforms like *Fortnite*, *Roblox*, and *Minecraft* adopt more and more open standards, progressively enabling more interoperability.

“ The benefit of more activity and openness to everybody is much stronger than any other temporary benefit to any player from having lock-in.

– TIM SWEENEY, FOUNDER OF EPIC GAMES

”

Sweeney also points that he believes Metcalfe’s law applies in the Metaverse scenario, where the value of the network is proportional to the square of the number of network users. With positive-sum payoffs, the whole market grows with more users jumping in, and all the platforms benefit. This would suggest individual components of services therefore need to be built without enforcing a “tie-in” to another service offered by the same platform or game developer. Different game platforms opening up more of their services would also pave an alternate path towards getting to, at the minimum, a “semi” Open Metaverse — starting from established centralized platforms as opposed to a fully closed one.

“ The principle here is every creator owns their original creations and has the right to make the profit from them... And it’s great to choose service providers they choose to work with, without being forced to accept a massive bundle of services in order to reach the customer base. We want each component of the system to stand on its own merits and not use dominance or significant market power in any space to force adoption.

– TIM SWEENEY, FOUNDER OF EPIC GAMES

”

Today, technical interoperability standards are the missing core component of an Open Metaverse and leading game technologies believe that achieving inter-game or virtual world interoperability is a pipe dream

However, technical interoperability standards are a missing core component of openness in the Metaverse. To enable portability of assets, different suites of 3D modelling need to be able to interface each other, and the industry needs standardized file formats for exchanging data, among other requirements.

From a technology standpoint, this is a big challenge, and a number of leading game technologists predict that inter-game or virtual world interoperability is a pipe dream, or at the very least, a long way away.

“ Once again, you cannot take a 'skin' from one game, drop it into another, and expect good results — even if they were made in the same engine...

The scales won't match. The rigs won't match. The [level of detail] won't match. The hitboxes won't match. The shader budgets won't match...

– JULES GLEGG, PRINCIPAL ENGINEER AT RIOT GAMES

”



If you actually want to bring along that t-shirt, you run into a problem that a t-shirt is made for a specific character... So the fit will be a specific way. It's animated a specific way. It has physics built in a specific way — again, for that custom size, for that custom gravity, of the first game. That's not going to translate to the second game.

– RAMI ISMAIL, GAME MAKER AND CONSULTANT



## The Metaverse as an Enterprise Play?

The post-pandemic work-from-home environment could greatly be influenced by VR/AR adoption, dramatically changing the way colleagues collaborate on projects or attend trainings/meetings

Proponents of the technology often cite the Metaverse's ability to build shared virtual spaces for enterprises. The post-pandemic work-from-home environment could greatly be influenced by VR/AR adoption, dramatically changing the way colleagues interact and collaborate on projects or attend trainings and meetings.



The Metaverse is here, and it's not only transforming how we see the world but how we participate in it — from the factory floor to the meeting room.

It is no longer just looking at a camera view of a factory floor, you can be on the floor. It's no longer just video conferencing with colleagues, you can be with them in the same room. It's no longer just playing a game with friends, you can be in the game with them.<sup>17</sup>

– SATYA NADELLA, CHAIRMAN AND CEO OF MICROSOFT



Products such as Facebook's *Horizon Workrooms* and Microsoft's *Mesh for Microsoft Teams*, make it possible to hold meetings in a virtual office space. Virtual campuses also allow onboarding of new employees and can enable existing employees to personally connect and enjoy social hangouts.



Going forward, every business process will be collaborative, powered by data and AI, and will bridge the digital and physical worlds.<sup>18</sup>

– SATYA NADELLA, CHAIRMAN AND CEO OF MICROSOFT



At the 2021 GPU Technology Conference (GTC), NVIDIA showcased Omniverse™, an enterprise Metaverse that can be used by engineers/designers to generate physically accurate virtual replicas of buildings, manufacturing lines, and factories, as well as help run simulations of models in the physical world.

<sup>17</sup> Satya Nadella (@satyanadella), Twitter, November 2, 2021; Satya Nadella, Microsoft Ignite 2021 conference, November 2, 2021.

<sup>18</sup> Satya Nadella, Microsoft Ignite 2021 conference, November 2, 2021.



A constant theme you'll see — how Omniverse is used to simulate digital twins of warehouses, plants and factories, of physical and biological systems, the 5G edge, robots, self-driving cars, and even avatars.<sup>19</sup>

– JENSEN HUANG, FOUNDER AND CEO, NVIDIA



Ben Thompson (Founder and Author of *Stratechery*) and James Allworth (Head of Innovation at Cloudflare, and Co-host of the *Exponent* podcast) talk about the importance of the Metaverse as an enterprise play, offering the next-generation of video conferencing in the *Exponent Podcast Episode 196: Forecasting the Metaverse*.<sup>20</sup>

Imagine being teleported digitally to a remote location for an interactive shared experience with your work colleagues, with features such as the ability to:

- Bring your desk, computer & keyboard into the virtual environment
- Sketch out ideas on a virtual whiteboard together with your team
- Share meeting notes and files, and integrate calendars
- Configure the virtual room's layout to match user needs
- Or, simply hang out and socialize

While the Metaverse may start slow as the technology still remains nascent, advancements over time could see more and more enterprises sign up for Metaverse platforms and invest in necessary hardware

Ben Thompson believes the first major use cases of virtual reality will be employees using devices bought for them by their employer, eager to increase collaboration in a remote-work world. As quality increases, this could offer a superior working environment. Some employees will be interested in using VR for non-work activities as well, increasing the market for non-work applications gradually.

While the Metaverse may start slow as the technology still remains nascent, advancements over time could see more enterprises sign up for Metaverse platforms and invest in necessary hardware (e.g., VR headsets).

### Building Financial Sector in the Metaverse: A South Korea Case Study

South Korea is one of the emerging players in the Metaverse with its strong gaming industry and popular culture content. We cite some examples below of major financial institutions exploring opportunities to integrate the world of finance and the virtual space of the Metaverse.

KB Kookmin Bank has developed a pilot virtual financial town (operational since July 2021), which includes (1) a financial and business center composed of virtual branches, public relations and recruitment booths, and auditoriums; and (2) a telecommuting center, to facilitate communication and collaboration across telecommuters and office workers.<sup>21</sup>

<sup>19</sup> Brian Caulfield, "GTC Wrap-Up: NVIDIA CEO outlines Vision for Accelerated Computing, Data Center Architecture, AI, Robotics, Omniverse Avatars and Digital Twins in Keynote," NVIDIA Blog, November 9, 2021.

<sup>20</sup> Ben Thompson and James Allworth, "Episode 196 – Forecasting the Metaverse," *Exponent* (podcast), November 5, 2021.

<sup>21</sup> Kim Jee-Hee, "Following the Money Takes Finance to the Metaverse," *Korea JoonAng Daily*, July 21, 2021.

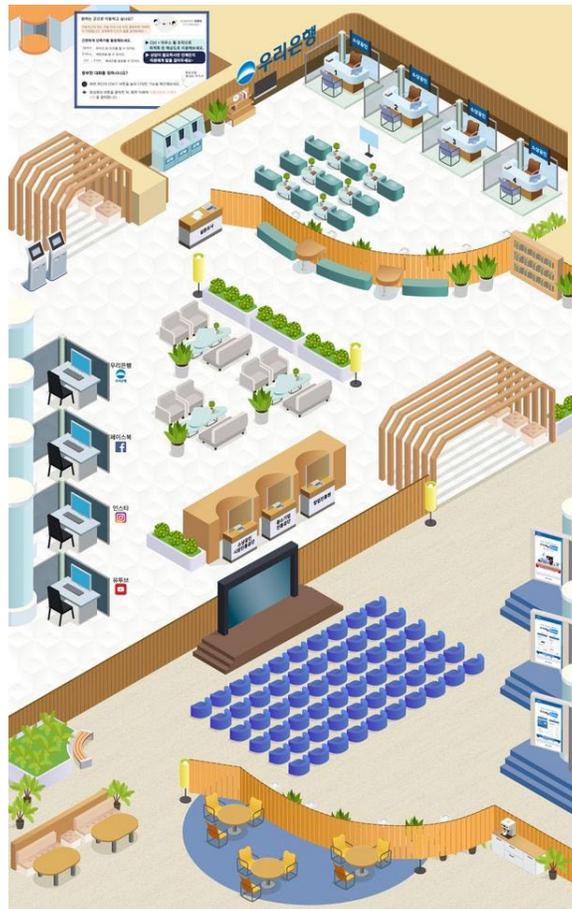
Hana FG and Shinhan FG are also exploring the Metaverse to offer millennials/Gen-Z customers a digital platform with virtual bank branches, VR-based financial servicing, and financial education.<sup>22</sup>

Woori Bank has joined a broader community initiative, “Metaverse Alliance,” with over 400 companies collaborating to create a Metaverse broader than just banking.<sup>23</sup>

Brokerage firms such as NH Investment & Securities are working on their Metaverse platform, offering services like investment analysis seminars and games.<sup>24</sup>

Likewise, Shinhan Card plans to launch prepaid cards for virtual and real-world use.<sup>25</sup>

Figure 15. Woori FG Metaverse Branch for SME Customers



Source: Woori Financial Group

<sup>22</sup> “Hana Bank to Lure Younger Customers with Metaverse Platforms,” *Econotimes*, August 6, 2021.

<sup>23</sup> “Hanryu Bank joined ‘Metaverse Alliance’, the Korean New Deal Hosted by the Ministry of Science and Technology, After Samsung Electronics,” *CISION*, September 7, 2021.

<sup>24</sup> Anna J. Park, “Metaverse Becomes New Growth Engine of Financial Industry,” *The Korea Times*, August 24, 2021.

<sup>25</sup> Kim Jee-Hee, “Following the Money Takes Finance to the Metaverse,” *Korea JoonAng Daily*, July 21, 2021.

## Metaverse-as-a-Service

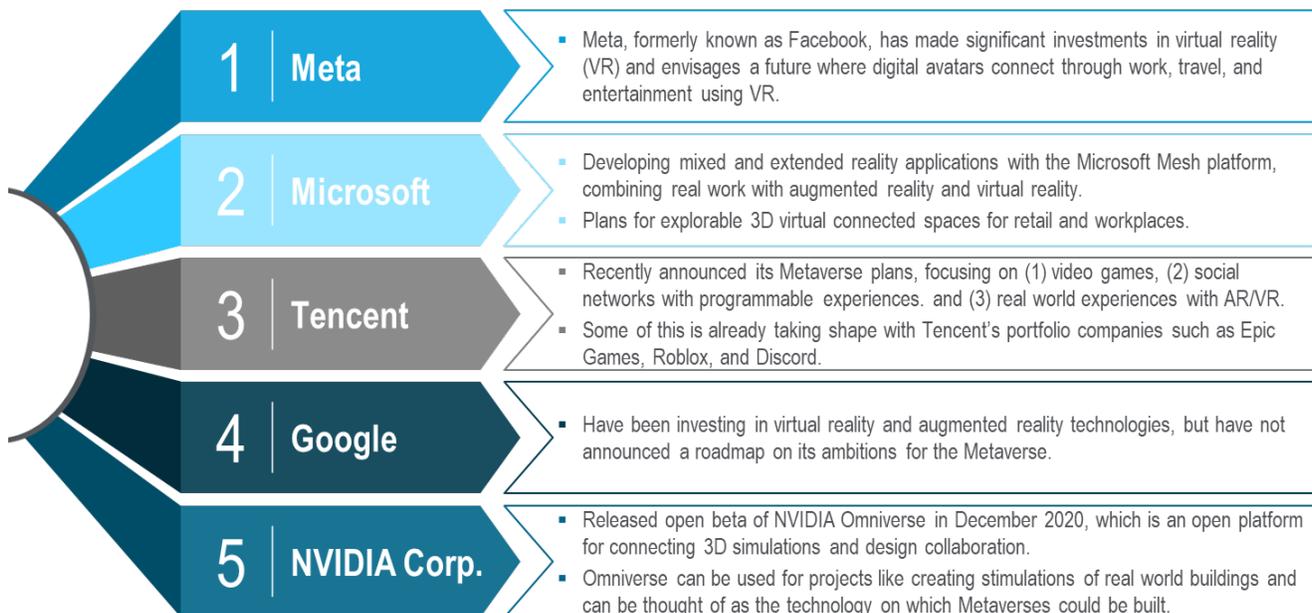
The Metaverse will require countless new technologies, protocols, companies, innovations, and discoveries to work. Many companies with existing technological and network infrastructure might not be capable to build out and offer an immersive Metaverse-like experience to a large number of users.

Just as the internet has a set of protocols for visual representation, communication, graphics, and data, the Metaverse would require a broader and resilient set of standards and protocols that also embrace interoperability. For example, *Fortnite* functions across almost all major platforms (e.g., iOS, Android, PlayStation, Xbox), allowing for multiple identity/account systems and payment methods, pushing competitors into cooperation (i.e., interoperability) with one another.

Today, Web2 giants (e.g., Apple, Google) use similar technologies, but they are not designed to transition into one another. Interoperability will be far more important for building a scalable Metaverse. Metaverse-as-a-Service (MaaS) would enable companies to use standardized protocols to build their Metaverse campus and begin offering immersive experiences that help bring people together.

Companies could make the Metaverse possible with private network capabilities, delivered to any destination on the internet. Plug-and-play Metaverse services would also offer a high degree of interoperability between experiences. Several Big Techs are exploring the Metaverse and could help drive mass adoption of virtual assets in coming years.

Figure 16. Select Big Techs Exploring the Metaverse



Source: Citi Global Institute

## External Expert View: Yonatan Raz-Fridman on the Metaverse and the Consumer

Yonatan Raz-Fridman is the Founder and CEO of Supersocial, an interactive media company focused on providing immersive experiences. The company is building virtual worlds, games, and experiences for the Metaverse, starting with *Roblox* and in the future Web3. Prior to Supersocial, Yon co-founded Kano, a consumer tech company that makes computer kits for play and learning, most recently releasing the Stem Player in a partnership with Kanye West.

### **Q: Could you tell us more about Supersocial?**

**A:** The genesis for starting Supersocial goes back to my previous venture, a VR-related product for play and learning. When COVID-19 hit, I realized that nearly 2.5 billion young people below the age of 18 were in their homes and locked out of schools. It became abundantly clear to me that the next decade of internet was likely to be about virtual worlds. The young population already spends the majority of their time on 3D multi-player games such as *Roblox*, *Minecraft*, and *Fortnite* and this is only likely to grow to other experiences.

At Supersocial, we want to build a company at the intersection of Disneyland and Nintendo — offering immersive experiences like an attraction in a theme park, but occurring virtually, along with iconic content and franchises that companies like Nintendo have built for several years.

### **Q: How would you describe the Metaverse?**

**A:** Listening to several thought leaders such as Tim Sweeney (CEO of Epic Games), Dave Baszucki (CEO of Roblox) and Matthew Ball (co-creator of the Metaverse Ball Index), I believe the Metaverse is a real-time, persistent, large-scale 3D virtual world that will allow millions of individuals to congregate and spend time doing things together (e.g., playing games, working, designing, learning, and joining concerts).

In my opinion, there are a few key elements to consider in the Metaverse. The first element is immersion. The manifestation of this technology is leading to virtual environments that are more immersive (i.e., allow you to live the experience) and allow the user to port oneself seamlessly from one experience to another.

The second is the social element. Imagine being in a place where you can interact and socialize, not only with a small group of your friends, but also with thousands (potentially millions) of people in one virtual setup. Imagine going to a concert where you can be with 20 million to 50 million people.

The third element is expressiveness. Users in the real-time 3D worlds are represented by avatars, allowing you to express yourself in completely new ways that you may not want to express in real life. For example, in the Metaverse, I can be whoever I want and wear whatever I want — things which I may not be comfortable wearing in the real world. I can even have multiple avatars/identities, allowing me to express myself in 10x more creative ways in the Metaverse.

**Q: How important are VR/AR devices for the Metaverse experience?**

**A:** I perceive the Metaverse as being device agnostic. The Metaverse is not a device, just like the internet is not a device. The Metaverse is definitely not a VR headset, AR glasses, a mobile console, or a game console. Instead, it is the distribution of 3D, real-time, immersive content across multiple form factors that are connected to the internet. Users will likely be able to access the Metaverse experience through VR headsets, game consoles, PCs, mobile phones, and other.

**Q: What kind of gateways/entry points are we likely to have for the Metaverse in the future — is it likely to be primarily mobile phones?**

**A:** In my opinion, over the next five years, the primary access for the Metaverse experience will still be dominated by iOS/Android mobile devices. However, we are also likely to see continuing developments and evolutions in game consoles, PCs, VR headsets, and AR glasses.

Over the longer-term (i.e., 2025-2030), we could see greater integration across devices, which will likely require more work to be done on the software side. Big Techs have a good chance at continuing to play a dominant role in the emergence and access to the Metaverse as they remain in control of a key system — the mobile app marketplace. However, I believe they will not be the only ones as companies like NVIDIA, Epic, and Unity continue to build important technologies for enabling developers to build these 3D persistent worlds.

Additionally, we are also likely to see higher proliferation of next-generation devices that may be available at lower price points and offer greater capabilities. Computers (PCs) are likely to be an important gateway for the Metaverse experience. VR headsets and AR glasses are also likely to start growing. However, smartphones are likely to be the key remote control through which you access most of the Metaverse experiences.

As people spend more time remotely, we are also likely to see experiments on the next consumer interface that will inherit the mobile phone in this decade. Use cases for devices such as game consoles, PCs, VR/AR devices are likely to grow. However, it is unlikely to be mass consumed in this decade alone, and I believe a more realistic target would be the next decade (i.e., 2030-40).

**Q: Can you share any estimates on the potential adoption of VR/AR devices in the coming years?**

**A:** I would not be surprised if VR headsets reach a target of one hundred million units by 2025 — this seems reasonable. It is unlikely the headsets will significantly cross this threshold, considering the need for further development to reach the mass market.

In my opinion, the VR category is comparable to gaming consoles. It will be an important category that will see significant growth, and there will always be newer versions, but it is unlikely to be something that three billion people would buy. Interestingly, I wouldn't want it to happen as I think it would be a shame to have a headset on our head through most hours of the day.

Meanwhile, I believe AR glasses are likely to be more interesting due to their unique form factor that can be used both indoors and outdoors. However, no company has built anything truly compelling so far. While products such as HoloLens already exist, enthusiasts anticipate tech companies to offer a better product.

If done right, the market for AR glasses could grow to a hundred million units within two to three years of launch, in my opinion. Pricing will play a crucial role in the rate of adoption, as AR glasses will be an add-on to the mobile phone, and a \$1,000 price tag could make them a tougher sale for mass-scale adoption.

To summarize, I believe the VR headset market could grow to 200 million to 300 million units by 2030, possibly 500 million at a stretch. Meanwhile the market for AR glasses could surpass 500 million, possibly reaching a billion units by 2030, if priced appropriately. In order to generate mass appeal, I believe both devices will need to offer a new type of paradigm for consumer interface, and not just be an additive product for the mobile phone.

**Q: Can you estimate the target addressable market for the Metaverse?**

**A:** Before I can give you a rough number, let me unpack how I would think about the target addressable market (TAM).

Since the Metaverse is likely to be device agnostic, I believe anyone in the real world would be able to access the Metaverse through fast internet and engage in the 3D, real-time, immersive virtual worlds. I would estimate that by the end of the decade, the majority (nearly 80%) of the world's population will be able to access the Metaverse with the help of faster devices/technology.

Further, I believe people are likely to have multiple identities in the Metaverse. Maybe as many as 10 avatars per person — e.g., one for sport activities/games, another for school work, another for music concerts. This, combined with our previous estimate for 80% of the world's population being able to access the Metaverse, translates to the potential to interact with over a hundred billion individuals in the Metaverse in the coming years. Extending these numbers helps us estimate an industry-agnostic market potential worth a few trillion dollars.

Drawing a parallel with the concept of singularity, termed by Ray Kurzweil, as that point of time where artificial intelligence surpasses human intelligence. I believe, we will reach a point of time (around 2030-35), where human beings will potentially consider their virtual presence (avatars), to be as valuable (if not more) than their physical/real-life identity.

If we subscribe to this view, it isn't unimaginable to think of us making significant investments on the digital presence of our avatars. This could translate to significant market potential for commerce, fashion, sports, and gaming. I would cautiously estimate the potential market size to be over \$10 trillion by 2030.

**Q: Why will people have multiple avatars? Is this the equivalent of having multiple online profiles today?**

**A:** Interestingly, most of us already have multiple identities. We are not the same person at home with family as we are with office colleagues or school friends. We often have different attitudes, personalities, and identities depending on the environment around us.

Second, technology enables us to do things virtually in a more seamless and frictionless manner. It allows us to creatively express our personalities, e.g., dress up to a wedding, sports event, or work. We already do most of this today in our real life, but the way this will be manifested in the Metaverse will be totally different.

We could have two, five, or even 10 avatars for distinct purposes within our personality and we are likely to treat/invest in each one of them differently. I believe this transformation is likely to first occur with the younger demographic population.

I also believe part of this is cultural. For example, over the last decade, we have seen several users in Japan have multiple Twitter accounts. The Metaverse and its avatars will give us freedom on how we translate our desires and creative aspirations in a world with limitless possibilities of who we can be.

***Q: What in your opinion, needs to happen in order for us to enjoy a "Metaverse experience" on our mobile devices without VR/AR?***

**A:** In my opinion, first, we need to see an increase in the purchasing power of customers across developing economies. For instance, the prominent markets for the *Roblox* platform, after the U.S., include several emerging markets such as Brazil, Russia, the Philippines, Thailand, Indonesia, and South Korea. In order for customers to be able to access more advanced devices, we need to see an increase in purchasing power across these economies.

Second, accelerated development of infrastructure, including 5G, are fundamental to enable access to a 3D, real-time, persistent, and immersive Metaverse experience at large scale. There is surely a lot of work to be done in this regard, especially in emerging markets across Asia and Africa.

Last, we need to create an ecosystem that enables developers and content creators to collaborate easily and share their creativity. The Metaverse experiences need to be built by a diverse population, across different countries, genders, and regions, rather than be dominated by the developed economies.

***Q: Is there a need for interoperability across different Metaverses?***

**A:** I strongly believe that for the Metaverse to truly emerge, as we all want it to be, it has to be open and interoperable. We already have different types of siloed platforms that aspire to be a Metaverse in itself. However, if users cannot interact with the digital assets they carry from one platform to another, then this is not a Metaverse. Interoperability is critical in my opinion.

For this to happen, I believe consumers need to put pressure on closed platforms, to make sure the platform shifts to being an Open Metaverse. Eventually, those platforms that do not shift to an Open Metaverse will become niche and obsolete.

Blockchain will play a key role in the conversation to enable interoperability and an Open Metaverse. Several technology companies are also likely to play a key role in the emergence of the Metaverse. The exact role they play, remains to be seen.

***Q: What are the likely use cases for the Metaverse in the coming years?***

**A:** Over the next five years, we will see online gaming remain a predominant use case for the Metaverse. Additionally, more use cases are likely to emerge around socialization, for events such as fashion shows, music concerts, and sport events.

We are also likely to see consistent growth of Metaverse commerce with users spending money to purchase NFTs or digital items for their avatars. In my opinion, consumption of virtual goods is likely to grow over the coming years.

On the enterprise side, we are likely to see growth of enterprise software as several industries are keen to experiment with the Metaverse and build industrial applications. For example, the Omniverse™, built by NVIDIA, has seen traction with companies building environments where people can come and work together to build high-end cars or design new concepts.

## Metaverse Infrastructure: Open vs. Closed

The Closed Metaverse would likely resemble a Web2 experience of having multiple logins, platform gatekeepers, user data monetization, and embedded advertising

The Open Metaverse, on the other hand, would likely be community-owned, community-governed, and a freely interoperable version that ensures privacy by design

The Metaverse will require countless new technologies and infrastructure to come together. And design choices are the topic of much debate — should it be “open”, built on Web3 primitives (building blocks) of permissionless and open protocols, or “closed”, built by the capital-efficient, easy-to-use Web2 platforms?

Big Tech is in a virtual arms race to build the next generation of dominant virtual reality (VR) and augmented reality (AR) platforms, raising concerns among some that the Metaverse will resemble our Web2 experience of having multiple logins, platform gatekeepers, user data monetization, and embedded advertising, but with real-time, immersive VR and AR.

Meta Platform reported a 2021 loss of \$10 billion on its Metaverse-related consumer hardware, software, and content division.<sup>26</sup> Mark Zuckerberg, who calls the Metaverse an “embodied internet,” has been careful to state that Meta’s approach to building the Metaverse would be responsible and collaborative.



Privacy and safety need to be built into the Metaverse from day one. So do open standards and interoperability. This will require not just novel technical work — like supporting crypto and NFT projects in the community — but also new forms of governance. Most of all, we need to help build ecosystems so that more people have a stake in the future and can benefit not just as consumers but as creators.

– MARK ZUCKERBERG, CEO OF META PLATFORMS



Nevertheless, concerns around surveillance and privacy are high. Virtual Reality is far more invasive than our current 2D internet and has the capability to gather huge amounts of behavioral data, including body language cues, eye-tracking, and other biometrics, in the name of “experience enrichment.”

Taken to the extreme, ubiquitous surveillance underpinned by invasive biometric analytics and profiling would bring to life a dystopian vision of a world outlined in science fiction novels. The Closed Metaverse could end up with a handful of corporations owning and controlling the servers, databases, and hardware. This would likely cause users to lose control of their own private data, be tracked and targeted with advertisements, and also be at the mercy of de-platforming due to a centralized platform’s changes to EULAs (End User License Agreements).

There is an alternative, as widely championed by the Web3 community. A conceptually utopian, community-owned, community-governed, freely interoperable version. Ensuring “privacy by design,” the Open Metaverse is visualized as a “massively participatory medium” built by thousands of creators, designers, developers, and companies.

<sup>26</sup> Steve Kovach, “Mark Zuckerberg’s ‘Metaverse’ Business Lost More than \$10 Billion Last Year, and the Losses Keep Growing,” *CNBC*, February 2, 2022.

The proponents of the Open Metaverse promise an interconnected world built on open standards. The Open Metaverse needs to be a fair economy to enable different participants in the value chain, including the creators and participants, to profit from it — not just enrich a few companies that build out the “platforms.”

Just as Web3 has emerged to challenge the ascendancy of today’s Web2 mega platforms, a critique of Web3, a backlash against the backlash, has developed. We will get to the Web3 critics soon — but first an exploration of what the Open Metaverse could be.

### Building the Open Metaverse: Apps or Infra?

It is likely that Open Metaverse applications will be built even before the infrastructure is fully ready, leading to clunky and awkward user experience (UX) that feels retrograde from the optimized Web2 UX

From a relatively decentralized architecture in Web1 where a wide range of distributed ISPs (Internet Service Providers) hosted static webpages, Web2 saw an accelerating trend towards centralization. This heavy centralization unlocked new economic opportunities for winner-takes-all platforms that monetized user data for advertising revenues. As the popular saying goes, “If you are not paying for it, you become the product.”

Web3 was a term coined by Gavin Wood, a co-founder of Ethereum. The technical architecture of Web3 visualizes peer-to-peer, blockchain-based architecture with decentralized storage, user-hosted identity, and sign-in with wallet functionality.



Web3 is an inclusive set of protocols to provide building blocks for application makers. These building blocks take the place of traditional Web technologies like HTTP, AJAX, and MySQL, but present a whole new way of creating applications. These technologies give the user strong and verifiable guarantees about the information they are receiving, what information they are giving away, and what they are paying and what they are receiving in return. By empowering users to act for themselves within low-barrier markets, we can ensure censorship and monopolization have fewer places to hide.

– GAVIN WOOD, CO-FOUNDER OF ETHEREUM



Infrastructure and applications evolve in an iterative way. The first few apps are often built on sub-optimal infrastructure, but the arrival of a wildly successful app leads to further investments in the underlying technologies, drawing development efforts into more user-friendly apps

To support an Open Metaverse, new infrastructure will need to be built in the coming years. However, it is likely that applications are built even before the infrastructure is fully ready, leading to a clunky and awkward user experience (UX) that feels retrograde from the optimized Web2 UX.

As Dani Grant and Nick Grossman of Union Square Ventures highlight, in the history of new technology development, infrastructure and app development does not happen in a sequential process with all infrastructure being built first, followed by the apps.

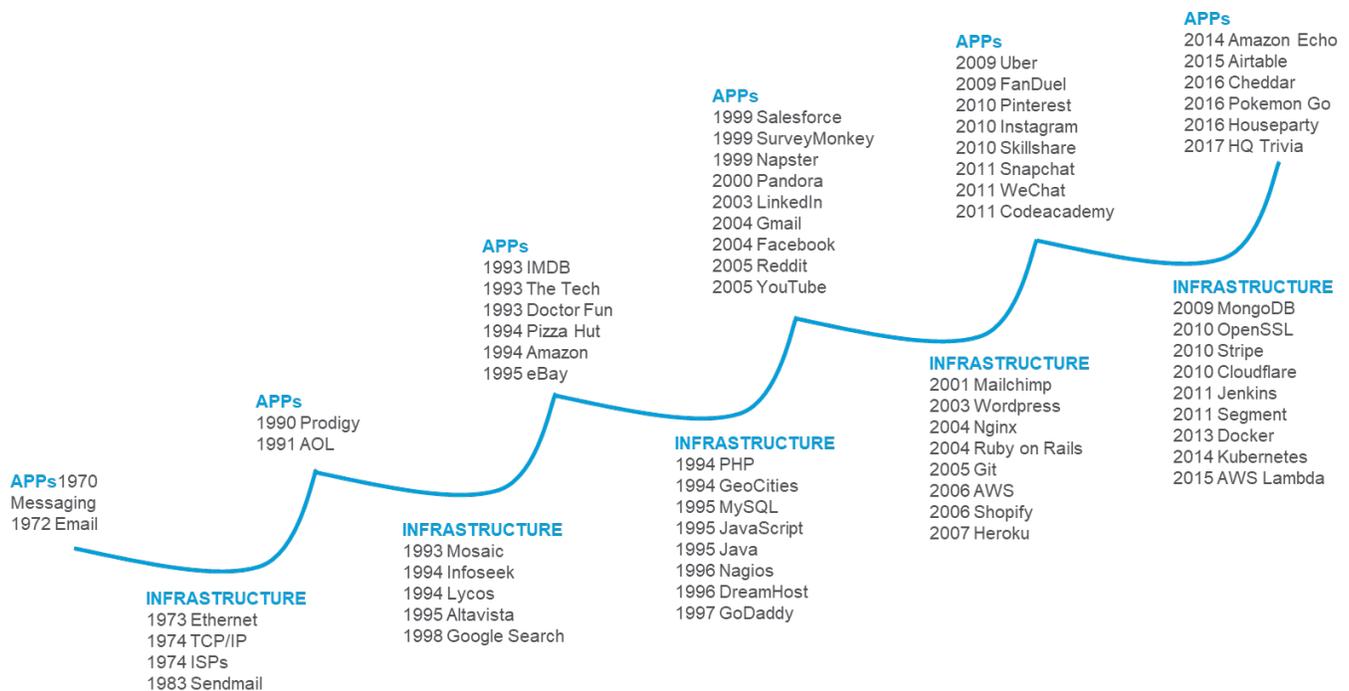
Instead, infrastructure and applications evolve in an iterative, cyclical way. The first few apps are often built on sub-optimal infrastructure. Then the arrival of a wildly successful breakout app leads to further investment in the underlying technologies, drawing fresh development efforts into easier-to-build and more-usable apps, and the virtuous cycle continues (Figure 17).

Hence, while there is a lot of criticism (mainly from Web2 fans) of Web3 being built on centralized architecture in today's world, it is likely the current centralized infrastructure only serves as scaffolding until a truly decentralized infrastructure is built to underlay Web3.

This implies that centralized components would be used, temporarily, for convenience (e.g., centralized cloud storage services, centralized blockchain tools, and exchanges), but be swapped out later for decentralized alternatives as the Web3 ecosystem matures and develops.

It is also likely that a large section of users become habituated to the centralized systems, and these continue to coexist with their decentralized counterparts, offering a spectrum of options. The future is not Web3 versus Web2, but likely coexistence.

Figure 17. Cycle of Evolution of Internet and Web Apps



Source: Union Square Ventures, Citi Global Insights

## Building Blocks of an Open Metaverse Operating System

Blockchain, self-sovereign identity, and cryptographic primitives around “digital asset” ownership are the building blocks of an Open Metaverse

The Open Metaverse is made possible by a convergence of different technologies — blockchain, self-sovereign identity, and cryptographic primitives around “digital asset” ownership that was missing in the Web2 world. Without blockchain and cryptography, guarantees of ownership in a trustless way would be impossible.

## CRYPTOGRAPHIC PRIMITIVES

Cryptographic primitives are well-established, low-level cryptographic building blocks that are used to build cryptographic protocols. Commonly used cryptographic primitives include one-way hash functions, public key cryptography, and digital signatures. These primitives are combined and used in various ways to enable different levels of security guarantees.

**Hash Functions:** Represent a versatile one-way cryptographic algorithm that maps an input of any size into a unique output of a fixed length of bits.

**Public Key Cryptography:** A cryptographic system that uses a pair of keys — a public key, which may be known to others (e.g., an email id); and a private key, which may not be known by anyone except the owner (e.g., email password). Data that is encrypted with the public key can be decrypted only with the corresponding private key.

**Digital Signatures:** An electronic-encrypted stamp of authentication on the message/any digital information, which gives guarantees that the original message/digital information has not been tampered with since being signed with the sender's private key.

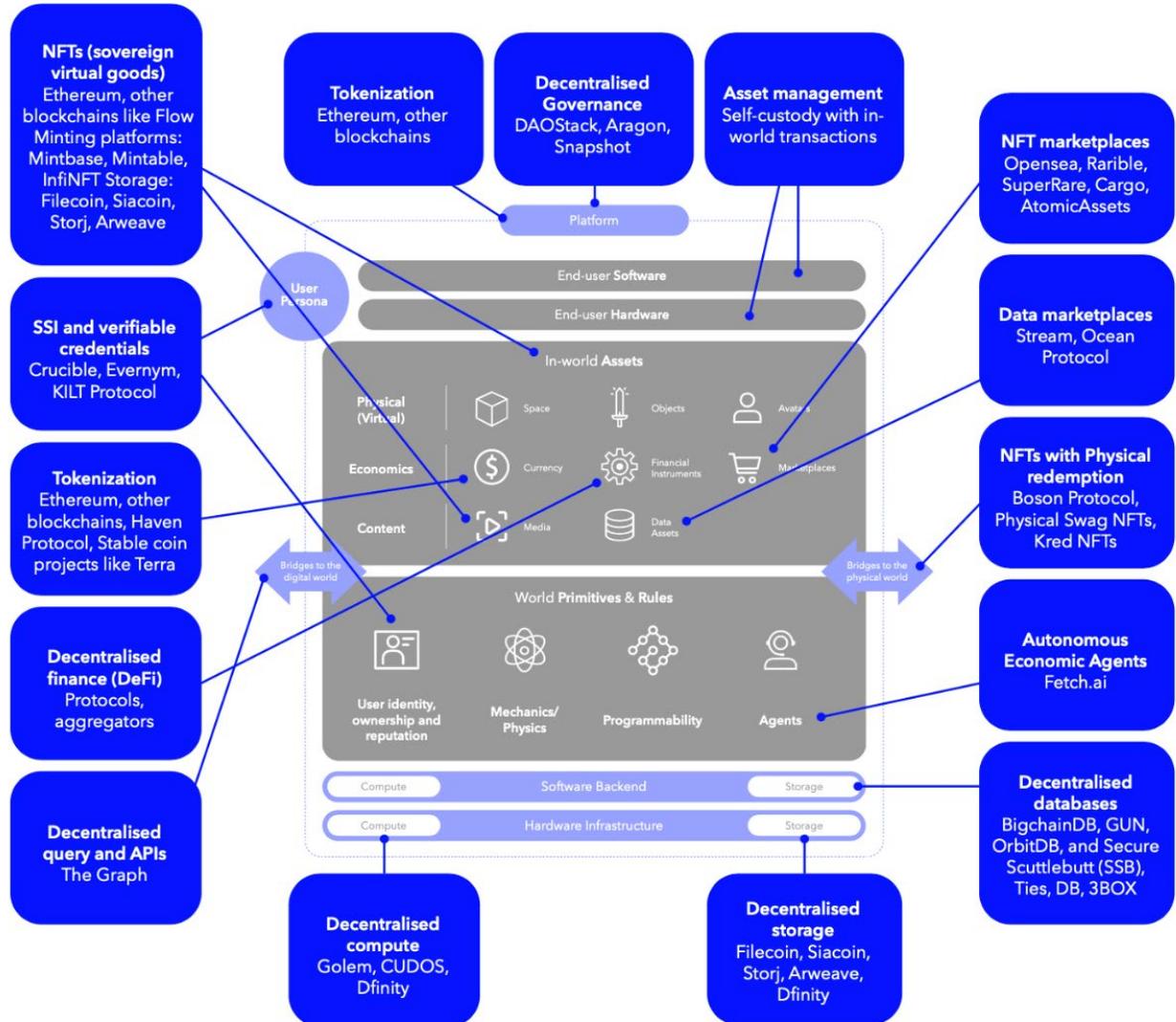
In the words of Outlier Ventures, Web3 is a stack for an Open Metaverse. “It is a paradigm ultimately based on blockchains.”

Open Metaverse OS can be thought as an evolving collection of highly composable technologies that sits between the hardware, application software, and the user

Open Metaverse OS (Operating System) can be thought as an evolving collection of highly composable technologies that sits between the hardware, application software, and the user, which will be used to make aspects of an Open Metaverse possible globally across several use cases.

Figure 18. The “Operating System” for the Open Metaverse

## The Open Metaverse OS



Source: Outlier Ventures

According to Outlier Ventures, the Open Metaverse OS is concentrated on the critical lower layers of the stack — for example, the non-negotiable features such as user-sovereign identity and assets, in-world economics and bridges into and out of its economy, 3D modeling toolchains, and rendering stacks to the primarily centralized world.

We do not anticipate that the entire Metaverse OS will be built by a small number of centralized players, similar to how the mobile phone OS evolved. We expect that the OS of the Open Metaverse will likely take a path similar to the evolution of Linux, organically through a patchwork of different contributors building functionality, in a truly composable way.

However, building an OS that works with such a complex distributed system is hard and will take time to develop, with the apps and the infrastructure coming much earlier, and there being multiple device-specific or context-specific OS in the interim. It is, however, likely that early progress on this is made by the big tech firms – but over time, we expect more decentralization.

## Identity in the Open Metaverse: Digital Passports and Web3 Access

In an Open Metaverse, a digital passport/digital closet will hold a user's social media, digital property, and personal accounts and will be protected by private keys with full self-sovereignty of their identity

Some of the technologies being built include an “always-available” companion on the Metaverse, a digital passport (in the context of gaming and social apps), and digital closet of sorts that will hold a player's social media, digital property, personal accounts, and friends. Protected by private keys, these would allow the user to selectively expose their identity and property for different use cases as they deem fit, with full self-sovereignty.

This “passport” would enable the player to seamlessly weave in and out of virtual worlds, taking their digital skins, identities, and property with them. This builds on the login-free and password-free movement between virtual worlds driven by wallet-enabled, one-click sign-in, without handing over all of the player's data to the platform.

The internet has no user authentication system or identity layer built in. In the current instance, this has led to a host of authentication solutions and logins, individually managed by different applications. Social sign-on in Web2 (sign in with Google, Apple, Facebook, etc.) partly solves this problem, but leaves the control of identity in the hands of a few big platforms acting as gatekeepers.

Against this backdrop, Web3's solution to sign-on and login is a new paradigm driving decentralized authentication, backed by public key cryptography. Users get assigned public-private key pairs, with the public key generating a unique address and the private key functioning similar to a password that is used for authentication. This private key, housed in Web3 wallets, can then be used to connect to Web3 websites and decentralized applications, bringing one's digital wallet into different apps for seamless interoperability.

Centralized Finance (CeFi) players are not far behind in providing identity solutions in the Metaverse. Coinbase, a U.S. cryptocurrency exchange, aims to develop an “identity on-ramp” into the Metaverse by using Ethereum Name Service (ENS), an open-source, blockchain-based identity protocol.<sup>27</sup> ENS enables users to create a unique username non-fungible token (NFT) that resolves to a wallet and eventually allows them to carry a unique ID across different virtual worlds.

The internet has no user authentication system or built-in identity layer, leaving the control of identity in the hands of a few big platforms acting as gatekeepers

### SIGN-IN WITH ETHEREUM

Sign-In with Ethereum is a decentralized self-custody user-authentication system enabled by public key cryptography, crypto wallets, and decentralized naming system ENS (Ethereum Name Service).

Ethereum Name Service is a protocol for human-readable crypto addresses and decentralized domain names. It is similar to DNS, i.e., a system that assigns human-readable domain names to internet protocol (IP) addresses in Web2.

Sign-In with Ethereum, launched in 2021, enables users to use their Ethereum account and associated ENS name as identifiers across multiple services, including

<sup>27</sup> Brian Armstrong and Alex Reeve, “How Coinbase Thinks About the Metaverse,” The Coinbase Blog, December 16, 2021.

off-chain applications. Users can use their Web3 wallet of choice to connect to the underlying Ethereum accounts and their ENS names to log in to applications.

This sign-on with Ethereum account and supported wallet removes the need to not only store individual logins and passwords, but also enables native payments through cryptocurrencies and tokens linked to the wallet without needing separate credit card details.

A key advantage of decentralized identity is that eventually the user will be able to decide which pieces of information to share with individual applications, depending on the use case and specific requirements. It also enables pseudonymous identities — one user can have different identities for different use cases, linked with different addresses and ENS names.

Pseudonymous identities would enable the user to have multiple personas — “avatars” on the Metaverse — complementing real-life behavior where people bring forth different aspects of their personalities in different social groups. Switching personas would become as easy as changing digital skins, taking on different pseudonyms, and being transformed into a new identity.

Even when pseudonymous identities become the norm, it will be possible to verify the core aspect of one’s identity for specific use cases using decentralized identifiers, verifiable credentials, and selectively exposing identity details to service providers.

A key characteristic of the Open Metaverse is “self-sovereignty,” where the user is expected to have full control/ownership of the data created by them, and monetization models may be built that put the control of how/when to monetize data in the user’s hands.

A user would typically hold their unique identifiers and credentials in their ID wallet. The issuance of some of these credentials is done by trusted authorities, e.g., their bank, government, or employer. But as these credentials are digitally signed; there is a way to independently verify the authenticity of these credentials on demand by the entity requesting verification.

For example, if a user wanted to apply for a mortgage, they could pull credentials from different sources (e.g., employment records from an employer, home address from a utility bill, bank statements from a bank) and disclose these selectively as a “verifiable presentation,” only exposing information needed for the mortgage lender, who can in turn independently query/verify underlying data from different sources.

The amount of data that would be generated in the Metaverse is massive, especially as VR technologies collect thousands of petabytes of invasive physiological data, on top of shopping, engagement, and preferences.

However, in a Closed, or centralized, Metaverse, monetization is expected to follow familiar patterns of Web2 platforms, primarily centered around advertising, but in a potentially more invasive way. For instance, cues of hunger observed from biometrics could trigger pizza adverts in VR headsets.

Social groups in the Metaverse could congregate and engage with experiences similar to how teenagers use the app Discord today. Discord was built on the concept of a third place, a place where people congregate or hang out, and branch out to explore different avenues.

In a Closed, or centralized, Metaverse, monetization is expected to follow familiar patterns of Web2 platforms, primarily centered around advertising, but in a potentially more invasive way

It is likely that a user's experience in the Metaverse has an overarching connectivity layer that spans multiple virtual worlds that they can step in and out of, as people create, play, collaborate, and shop with their communities in the Metaverse.

## Ownership in the Open Metaverse: DAOs

Decentralized Autonomous Organizations (DAOs) hit the mainstream media in November 2021 when an internet collective called ConstitutionDAO launched a mission to buy a rare copy of the U.S. Constitution at a Sotheby's auction. The DAO crowdfunded about \$47 million in Ether, but lost the bid.

A DAO is a blockchain-based co-operative that is collectively owned by its members, with rules set and executed through code. As public limited companies (PLCs) were to the industrial era of the 19<sup>th</sup> century, DAOs may be to the 21<sup>st</sup> century internet era.

The essential feature of the DAO is that core operating rules are coded into a smart contract, and automatically applied/enforced. The organizational structure of a DAO is collectively controlled by members, unlike hierarchical traditional organizations.



DAOs = automation at the center, humans at the edges.

– VITALIK BUTERIN, CO-FOUNDER OF ETHEREUM



---

DAOs have come a long way from their original instance on Ethereum. The first DAO launched in 2016 through a crowdfunded token sale, raising \$150 million as a cross between a Kickstarter and a venture capital fund. Although this particular instance of DAO had an eventful and controversial history given the hard fork on the Ethereum network, it belied the true power of decentralized organization structure that is becoming mainstream of late.



The question of whether DAOs are efficient enough to compete with centralized service providers can be answered by the view that DAOs are very good at managing treasury globally. I think it really depends on what a DAO is doing, what the objective is, and what it tries to achieve. In my opinion, DAOs are very good at governing public goods or infrastructure that have a greater base than one particular company. But when it comes to actually building something efficient, perhaps a DAO might not be very suitable. However, we're still in the early stages. We might see, actually, a very efficient way of building things through DAOs soon.

– STANI KULECHOV, FOUNDER AND CEO OF THE AAVE COMPANIES



---

A typical DAO launch has the following steps:

- **Smart Contract Creation:** A group of developers create smart contracts that run the DAO. After launch, rules can only be changed through a governance system.
- **Funding:** The second step is usually the issuance of tokens to raise funds and giving holders voting rights to participate in the governance framework.

- **Deployment:** Once the DAO is deployed on the blockchain, governance is fully controlled by the community, with the original creators no longer influencing the project any more than other stakeholders (though original creators or their proxies may award themselves token stakes).
- **Governance System:** Governance of a DAO is typically managed by the token holders who vote on proposals to facilitate consensus-driven decision making.

It is very early days, and the few prominent use cases of DAOs seem to be around specified Decentralized Finance (DeFi) protocols or specific near-term projects. DeFi protocols like Aave and Maker are organized as DAOs. DAOs have demonstrated that they can be good at specific use cases like community-led governance and treasury management. However, we are yet to see DAOs take on hard challenges that centralized institutions solve well.

## External Expert View: Jamie Burke on the Open Metaverse

Jamie Burke is the Founder and CEO of Outlier Ventures, Europe's first dedicated blockchain venture capital (VC) firm and accelerator. Jamie and his team have grown a portfolio of nearly 100 startups, facilitated over \$130 million in seed funding for its portfolio companies, and have helped to jump start multiple billion-dollar crypto ecosystems.

**Q: Can you elaborate on centralized versus decentralized Metaverses? As Web2 platforms pivot to the Metaverse, are both versions likely to coexist or will decentralized thrive, killing all centralized platforms?**

**A:** At the onset, we must note that Web3 technologies make decentralized Metaverses possible. Importantly, we now have something that can be digital and scarce. People often overlook the importance of this innovation, but previously anything digital, lost all of its value.

One example is a music file. People expect to consume unlimited amounts of music for the price of an espresso every month. You are essentially just paying for the UX, rather than the underlying content. This has decimated the music industry and totally devalued this particular creative asset class.

The innovation of Bitcoins has helped create digital assets that are unique and can be transferred on a distributed ledger — creating a new form of internet-native money. NFTs extend this concept further to non-fungible use cases, where uniqueness and provenance are important.

We are seeing platforms gain economies of scale, primarily from infrastructure, to the point where it has network effects. Will these platforms remain relevant in the Metaverse? Certainly in the short-term and probably also in the mid-term. The question is for the long-term, i.e., a decade plus.

The only way centralized corporations can compete is to form a permissioned version of the Metaverse, possibly using Central Bank Digital Currencies (CBDCs). This way, centralized corporations could be a real threat to the Open Metaverse, as they already have billions of users, are great at building hardware/software, and will be regulatory friendly.

**Q: How is an Open/Web3 Metaverse built? How is it different to what centralized corporates like Meta Platforms and other corporates plan to do with the Metaverse?**

**A:** There is no clear distinction between an Open and Closed Metaverse, although one of the defining characteristics is permissionless. Both versions have their pros and cons. I am an advocate for permissionless environments, as I believe they are more innovative and inclusive, albeit there are valid concerns about potential misuse.

My preference for an Open Metaverse is premised on three key considerations/challenges with the digital creator economy on a closed platform today.

First, limited financial inclusion, There are several people creating value on these platforms, but they are somehow financially excluded from the value creation process. This is largely due to the way platform economics are split, with content creators only getting a small percentage of the generated revenues.

For example, how much of the advertising revenue would a content creator/musician on YouTube get? Generally not much. A large share of the value created on these platforms by its users is often captured by the company and its shareholders. I believe these platforms usually operate on principles of shareholder supremacy over the user.

The other form of limited financial inclusion refers to the digital value locked on platforms. For instance, if you are a successful gamer with several unique digital avatar skins worth a lot of money, can you go to a traditional bank and get a short-term loan against these assets? Certainly not.

Second, terms and conditions of these platforms are often determined by the platform alone (i.e., subject to change unilaterally). As a result, content creators face the risk of demonetization or de-platforming. Rules for participating on these platforms can be unclear, not consistently applied, or simply not understandable.

Third, Web2 is effectively siloed by design, and platforms make it deliberately hard or nearly impossible to transfer value off the platform, thereby restricting participants from either partially or fully cashing out from the digital economy. This structure often results in strong monopolies/duopolies in the market.

By contrast, Web3 enables users to have full ownership of their data and digital objects. Use of smart contracts can also help frame a set of fixed rules that define how you interact with applications on the platform. These rules can be audited and triggered automatically on the fulfillment of certain criteria. By virtue of their structure, Web3 also makes it impossible for corporations to create monopolistic positions.

***Q: What does a Metaverse platform look like from a consumer perspective? Do end-consumers really care about the underlying technology of a platform or do they only care about the experience?***

**A:** Multiple generations have been conditioned to accept the paradigm of Web2, i.e., expect a high degree of free personalization, often at the cost of privacy, and participation in the value creation process.

Additionally, there is also a cultural element — people in different countries/cultures have varying attitudes to privacy. For instance, users in certain Asian countries have accepted that the government/platform operators can see everything and users should not expect sovereignty. This can even be argued for some countries in the West. Therefore, in my opinion, there is not universal truth.

However, it is important to note that Web3 enables sovereignty (i.e., primarily digital property rights), permissionless-ness, and the unstoppable nature of crypto.

For instance, if you are looking for a NFT, you could go to Nifty Gateway (an NFT curation platform primarily for art) to discover a NFT you would like to buy. Then using your account, you could buy the NFT, paying for it with your debit/credit card that is linked to fiat. Thereafter, you could just keep the NFT on the Nifty Gateway or later decide resell it for fiat currency — not touching crypto or Web3 all along.

Alternatively, you could connect to the MetaMask wallet and purchase an NFT, paying for it either in fiat currency or crypto. Thereafter, this NFT is added to your MetaMask wallet, which you control (not Nifty Gateway). Under this approach, you are in control of your digital assets, which you can transfer or resell on another platform. The entire process is permissionless and you can freely move your assets. Further, you could even use this asset as collateral in DeFi.

Much of this needs a certain degree of competency — a MetaMask wallet, understanding dynamics of a NFT, and a secondary market in DeFi. Surely, some people would be early adopters in the space and they are prepared to overcome the burden of poor UX, gas costs (the fee required to conduct a transaction), clogged networks, or scalability issues.

However, the average mainstream user does not care about this. Instead, they generally want faster, cheaper, better, and innovation (something they couldn't do before). An average user is likely to prioritize all of this over sovereignty, permissionless, and unstoppable — unless you find a way to incentivize them. An average user is not going to buy some Ether (ETH) because they understand Ethereum is the world's super computer and what it means for Web3 — these are complex.

However, NFTs suddenly offer different use cases for the same underlying technology, which average users could understand/relate to — e.g., buying/owning a digital collectible or playing a game. Once you buy a NFT, you are more likely to think about what you would like to do with it (i.e., transfer it off-platform, resell it). This gives you an economic incentive to overcome the friction/hurdles.

As a by-product, you have also experienced sovereignty and permissionless-ness — a paradigm difference from Web2, which may change your expectations. For the younger generations, this could be intuitively obvious; while others may begin to experience it gradually.

***Q: What are the capital expenditure (capex) requirements for running the Metaverse at scale? Large corporates could spend billions for a centralized Metaverse, but what about the Open Metaverse? Who will incur the capex for computing and storage?***

**A:** Large sums of money from venture capitalists are entering the Metaverse space. There is also a long tail of retail money investing in the space.

Secondly, developers are working on Cloud 2.0 in Web3, which addresses decentralized storage and compute — this in aggregate, would make the equivalent for a decentralized cloud architecture. For example, players like IPFS (InterPlanetary File System) and Filecoin offer decentralized storage with incredible capacity by leveraging the long tail of a peer-to-peer network and making it available to the protocol. Likewise for computing, QDos Networks can use latent compute capacity from your desktop, smartphone, and gaming console and make it available to the network.

Today, most of our online activities function on centralized cloud compute, but I think this will change to a decentralized format, as the latter will be cheaper and offer better performance.

Lastly, I would also point out Bitcoin, which is a relatively simple protocol. The network allows people to plug in a mining rig, either from an industrial scale farm or a server on your workstation, and participate. This has led to the creation of a permissionless network, worth billions of dollars, without being centrally controlled. I believe something similar can play out in storage and compute as well.

***Q: Elaborate on DeFi beyond NFTs. Is there any other primitive we should be excited about when looking at DeFi in the Metaverse?***

**A:** In my opinion, we should primarily focus on MetaFi and NFTs. There is a need to better bridge CeFi (Centralized Finance) and DeFi (Decentralized Finance), which I believe will inevitably happen in the medium to long term. This will help solve for aspects like counterparty risk in a decentralized setting, possibly through verifiable claims and zero-knowledge proofs. However, this will take time as regulators need to develop a detailed understanding of the matter.

Aspects such as fractionalized real estate are also likely to gain prominence in DeFi, but will require regulatory frameworks/policy, again likely to develop only in the medium to long term.

In the short to medium term, I believe growth in DeFi will be driven by connecting it with NFTs for use cases that are already digital. Notably, NFTs are entirely digital and work in a permissionless environment, thereby not requiring regulatory approval (except for the on-/off-ramps). Growth is likely to emerge by unlocking digital value, currently trapped in platforms, and allowing them to be permissionless and peer-to-peer. This can then be collateralized to borrow/lend against in DeFi.

***Q: What are the potential revenue streams around NFTs in the next three to five years?***

**A:** Gaming is definitely the place to focus on in coming years, as there are already a few billion users today. Furthermore, despite the industry growing exponentially, most of its digital value remains trapped in platforms. You have an entire generation of users with maybe millions of dollars in digital assets that they can't access.

Today, it is not surprising to find people earning a living via social media — i.e., the creator economy. It might not be full-time employment and maybe they earn income by playing one of the play-to-earn games. However, the crucial point is whether this is considered wealth?

As long as other people recognize the activity/item, a market will form and there will be value (wealth). After all, markets are derived from the primitive of property rights. You can have an open, 24x7 capital market, where people can freely borrow/lend, as long as there are enough people that recognize the item as bearing some value. This presents a strong opportunity in the context of financial inclusion.

## External Expert View: Phil Chen on Decentralization and Digital Assets

Phil Chen is the Founding Partner of Race Capital and Managing Partner Emeritus of Presence Capital. As the founding managing partner at Presence Capital, Phil has invested in 40+ Metaverse-related companies over the past six years. He is also an advisor and Chief Decentralization Officer at HTC.

### **Q: Can you own digital assets when the data is in the centralized cloud?**

**A:** People own and protect their digital assets by way of encryption. It's where we get the word cryptocurrency, which is actually just cryptography. This private key infrastructure technology was invented in the 1970s, and Bitcoin is the best example of that. Bitcoin is the inventor of being able to own a digital asset.

Today, everyone's computer/server can have a Bitcoin and ledger, and one only needs a private key to access it — that's the part you need to protect. Private keys are crucial to all digital ownership. It almost does not matter where the actual "digital asset" is stored in the public cloud.

In fact, Bitcoin has already demonstrated that you can own a digital asset using the public/private key infrastructure. Encryption protects property rights and the blockchain is the guarantor of property rights.

### **Q: Can digital assets be confiscated?**

**A:** Digital assets are open-sourced, borderless, neutral, censorship resistant, and permissionless. If you own your private keys and they have not been shared with a third party, they cannot be confiscated. This is one example of how digital assets differ from gold or real estate.

However, very few companies build the technologies that empower the user to own their private keys. Web2 giants such as Apple/Google devices do not allow you to own your private keys. The Exodus is the only phone that empowers the user to own their private keys.

One can still confiscate them by physically robbing or by hacking the device. However, the difference is one hack compromises only one key versus one hack in centralized servers, where data of hundreds of millions of users could be lost/compromised. That's the danger of centralized services.

### **Q: Can you elaborate on the operating system/technology for the Metaverse?**

**A:** Today, the operating system for the Metaverse is Bitcoin (the internet of money) and Ethereum (being more programmable). However, there are pain points associated with the current system, primarily gas fees and scalability issues.

Ethereum is working on switching to a proof-of-stake model, similar to Solana, Cordano, and other Ethereum-like chains. However, this would lead to centralization, compromising features such as being open, censorship-resistant, and permissionless.

In my opinion, Ethereum should continue with proof-of-work in Layer-1 and find alternative ways of scaling in Layer-2. There are several interesting innovations on Layer-2 scaling solutions.

***Q: Where do you see the future of the Metaverse in the context of centralization versus decentralization?***

**A:** Centralization suggests surveillance; while decentralization promises a brave new world, where people get what they want and this turns into anarchy. There are no clear answers to the debate on centralization versus decentralization.

For example, some opine DAOs (Decentralized Autonomous Organizations) cannot function effectively and nothing productive can come out of them; while others see them as the future. Now, adding Bitcoin to the mix, we can add a third view, i.e., one that is based on the belief/tenet that it must be sovereign.

This leaves us with three spokes: (1) surveillance, (2) anarchy, and (3) sovereignty. I believe the correct balance does not lie at either extremes, but instead somewhere between the intersection of these three elements.

***Q: Considering Web2 (centralized) and Web3 (decentralized), are Bitcoin, Ethereum, and Solana the beginning of the end of large, centralized Big Techs?***

**A:** The underlying question is that of data ownership. Do you want somebody else to own/manage your data or do you want to manage it yourself? Additionally, one also needs to consider the profit element — do you want to profit off your data?

Different countries have adopted different approaches to manage this. For example, gaming and social media have gained significant prominence in China, which has led the government/policymakers to focus on regulating these aspects.

While Bitcoin, Ethereum, and others are taking a little power away from Big Techs, I do not believe we are anywhere near the end of Big Tech dominance.

***Q: What is the relevance of DAOs in the future of decentralized blockchain?***

**A:** There is a growing interest around DAOs. Applying DAOs to the current hierarchical corporate structure doesn't seem to work. However, with Web3 and DAOs, we are looking at several new possibilities.

There are many ongoing experiments currently looking to widen the scope of DeFi, including the use of digital assets for lending/borrowing. Likewise, we are also seeing several experimentations with governance tokens.

We do not truly know what the main applications of DAOs will be in the future. However we are seeing several experiments to explore how DAOs work in different contexts.

***Q: Decentralized Applications (dApps) and the Web3 world already built out today are often cited as not being very mobile friendly. Do you agree with this statement? How do we bridge this gap?***

**A:** I agree dApps are not very mobile friendly today as they tend to be more laptop/desktop browser centric. This is partly because mobile phones are controlled by iOS and Android with Apple/Google acting as gatekeepers for Web3 applications. By contrast, the laptop/desktop category offers relatively more open web browsers.

This also raises a pertinent question on whether the future of mobile operating systems should be browser-based or app-based.

An immersive Metaverse with a content streaming environment would involve a continuous stream of interconnected data and a computational efficiency improvement of potentially over 1,000x today

## Still Early: The Metaverse Infrastructure Building

The Metaverse proponents envisage a fully-immersive content streaming environment, where users are able to seamlessly go from one experience to another. This would involve a continuous stream of interconnected data — a computational efficiency improvement of over 1,000x versus today according to one senior tech industry executive.<sup>28</sup>

The exact quantum of computational efficiency, and the path to its achievement, is a subject of debate. What is not a subject for debate is that computational efficiency and network bandwidth will need to materially improve to enable travel across applications, networks, and platforms — in real-time and across the world — in a peer-to-peer fashion, inside the Metaverse.

The challenge, however, is that the internet was not designed for high-bandwidth, peer-to-peer communication. The lags, packet drops, and network unreliability witnessed in today's world would make the current state of infrastructure unsuitable for building an experience remotely resembling the Metaverse as envisioned.

To make the vision of the Metaverse a reality would need a significant investment in a confluence of technologies. This investment would need to be orders of magnitude higher than today's levels to facilitate the enabling infrastructure for virtual worlds, to be enhanced by VR and AR.

- Compute (Central Processing Unit (CPU), Graphics Processing Unit (GPU))
- Storage (Data Centers, Cloud), Edge Computing
- Network Infrastructure (Low Latency, High Bandwidth)
- Consumer Hardware (Headsets, Real World Modelling)
- Game Development Platforms

The lags, packet drops, and network unreliability witnessed in today's world would make the current state of the infrastructure unsuitable for building an experience remotely resembling the Metaverse as envisioned

### 1. Compute

If network and bandwidth form the nervous system of the Metaverse ferrying packets of data, then CPUs and GPUs form the brain of the Metaverse. CPUs and GPUs play complementary roles — in a gameplay environment, the GPU renders the game world whereas the CPU handles the game logic. In an immersive internet world, more high-performance chips are needed.

Total capital expenditure (capex) in the semiconductor industry hit \$152 billion in 2021 with 35% growth, and strong growth is expected in the coming years.<sup>29</sup>

Foundry investments are specifically key to driving high-performance computing that is critical to the Metaverse, given high entry barriers to setting up new foundries or fabrication plants, and the gestation time for these to go into production.

<sup>28</sup> Raja Koduri, "Powering the Metaverse," Intel, December 14, 2021.

<sup>29</sup> Based on data from IC Insights.

Figure 19. Worldwide Capital Spending by Product Type

Product	2019 (\$ bn)	YoY % Chg.	2020 (\$ bn)	YoY % Chg.	2021F (\$ bn)	YoY % Chg.
MPU/MCU	\$16.9	12%	\$16.5	-2%	\$23.5	42%
% of Total	17%	-	15%	-	15%	-
Logic	\$8.5	6%	\$8.8	4%	\$12.4	40%
% of Total	8%	-	8%	-	8%	-
Foundry	\$26.2	18%	\$37.3	42%	\$53.0	42%
% of Total	26%	-	33%	-	35%	-
DRAM/SRAM	\$19.1	-17%	\$17.9	-6%	\$24.0	34%
% of Total	19%	-	16%	-	16%	-
Flash/Non-Volatile	\$22.6	-19%	\$24.6	9%	\$27.9	13%
% of Total	22%	-	22%	-	18%	-
Analog/Other	\$9.0	-7%	\$7.9	-12%	\$11.2	41%
% of Total	9%	-	7%	-	7%	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$102.5</b>	<b>-3%</b>	<b>\$113.1</b>	<b>10%</b>	<b>\$152.0</b>	<b>34%</b>

Source: IC Insights

Intel, the world's biggest maker of central processors, is planning to introduce several new generations of chip-making technology by 2025, as a part of its turnaround strategy. Intel indicated its capex/investments could reach \$25 billion to \$28 billion in 2022, and rise in the subsequent years.

## 2. Storage

NVIDIA CEO Jensen Huang has underscored that computer vision, graphics, and physics simulation will need to converge in a coherent architecture to meet the needs of the Metaverse. According to enterprise IT infrastructure market research firm, Dell'Oro Group, cloud data centers will be at the core of this architecture. The Metaverse will house artificial intelligence and data-hungry applications that will require 5G/6G network speeds, capitalizing on edge computing.

Chips needed for cloud computing will have larger die size and be significantly more powerful. However, the focus on ultra-low latency for virtual-world applications will also lead to more edge data centers powering the Metaverse. Edge data centers are smaller computational facilities closer to the "edge of a network," reducing the distance between the user and the processing network to reduce latency and lag.

A key reason for today's stronger computing experience on smartphones is on the back of cloud computing — apart from stronger chips, cloud datacenters also have better electricity and cooling systems. While Moore's Law and the eventual limit to decreasing chip size will likely hit a wall, it is offset by the amount of compute that is going to be done on the cloud in an accelerated and "leading-edge" way.

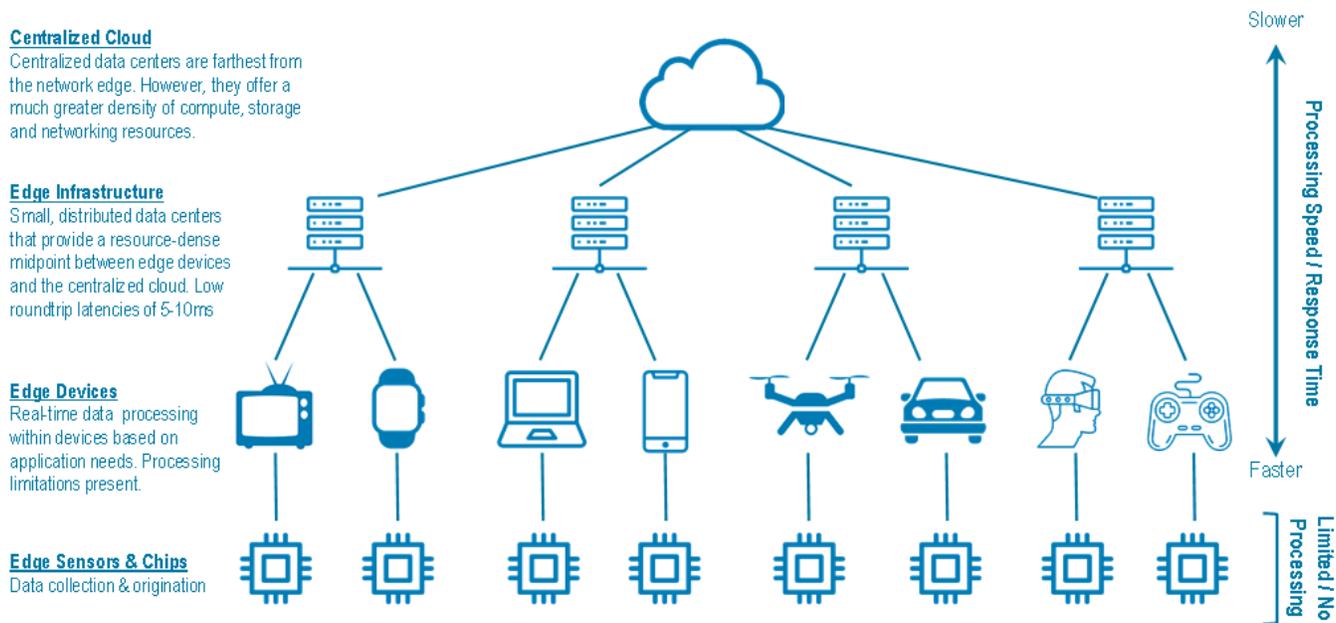
Dell'Oro Group also projects that worldwide capex on data center infrastructure will increase at a 7% compound annual growth rate from 2020 to 2025, to hit \$278 billion.

*"Computer vision, graphics, and physics simulation will need to converge in a coherent architecture to meet the needs of the Metaverse."*

Jensen Huang, CEO, NVIDIA

Figure 20. From Edge Sensors to the Centralized Cloud: How Computing Infrastructure of the Future Is Likely to Evolve

**The edge computing ecosystem is comprised of four primary areas**



Source: CB Insights, WinSystems, Citi Global Insights

**3. Network Infrastructure**

The next generation of internet driving immersive applications needs to improve significantly on two key areas — bandwidth and latency

The next generation of internet driving immersive applications needs to improve significantly on two key areas — bandwidth and latency.

- **Bandwidth:** The requirement of bandwidth — a measure of how much data can be transmitted over a unit of time — is higher for the Metaverse than most internet applications/games. Many games today embrace a hybrid model of locally-stored information working together with cloud data streaming. Storing data locally is not very practical for live immersive applications, as they require a significant amount of real-time cloud streaming — on a scale not seen before.

When *Fortnite* hosted the Travis Scott concert (which involved seamlessly transporting players from the game’s core map to other virtual worlds like deep into outer space and the depths of ocean), Epic Games sent all the game worlds to users days-to-hours before the event via a standard *Fortnite* patch. This enabled the game world to load the pre-determined next set piece in the background.

In contrast to this pre-installed mode, if a user wants to choose which world to go to from a wide range of destinations, they would need to cloud stream them as they make real-time decisions. Today’s gamers already struggle with bandwidth congestion, even when online games send only positional and input data. The Metaverse will amplify these needs to a different order of magnitude.

- **Latency:** Latency is the time it takes a data signal to travel from one point on the internet to another point and then come back. Low latency is critical to capture micro-expressions, reduce discomfort with virtual reality (VR) displays, and build a more realistic user experience. Today’s public internet does not work well for real-time communication such as games or VR, being troubled by problems like latency, jitter, and packet loss, among others.



Yet while the Metaverse isn't a fast-twitch AAA game, its social nature and desired importance means it will require low latency. Slight facial movements are incredibly important to human conversation — and we're incredibly sensitive to slight mistakes and synchronization issues (hence the uncanny valley problem in CGI). Social products, too, depend on their ubiquity. Just imagine if FaceTime or Facebook didn't work unless your friends or family were within 500 miles, for example. Or only when you were at home. And if we want to tap into foreign or at-distance labor in the virtual world, we need considerably more than just excess bandwidth.

– MATTHEW BALL, THEORIST AND VENTURE CAPITALIST



Sri Iyer, CEO and Founder of game performance monitoring software GameBench, stated that, "To meet the demands of enthusiasts, the input latency needs to be less than 133 milliseconds (ms), quickening to less than 83ms for ultra-gamers, yet the best we can currently serve up is 170 to 180ms, which only caters to basic performance."

Reducing the latency of networks is a hard problem to solve. Although data packets technically travel at the speed of light, fiber optics cable falls around 30% short of this given transmission loss. Copper and coaxial cables still form a large part of the network infrastructure, especially at the last mile, and degrade latency further.

Players like Subspace are building their own parallel and real-time internet for gaming and the Metaverse, enabling game developers to deliver real-time connectivity to their users.

5G does help, shaving off 20ms to 40ms off 4G with promises of latency as low as 1ms; however, this is constrained as it only solves for the last few hundred meters of data transmission from the cellular towers to homes, with traditional infrastructure forming the backbone until the towers. While SpaceX's Starlink will help bring more people into the Metaverse, it does not solve for latency given the increased travel distances and potential relaying across multiple satellites.

#### 4. Consumer Hardware

Consumer hardware plays a critical role in end-user interface and in shaping how users will experience the Metaverse

Consumer hardware plays a critical role in end-user interface and in shaping how users will experience the Metaverse. Big Techs have been working on Metaverse-related technology, joining game makers and startups in pursuit of an immersive digital experience. It is very likely that consumer hardware manufacturers act as gatekeepers of the Metaverse and collect rents from apps and users.

##### ■ VR Headsets

VR headsets are head-mounted devices with integrated displays, stereo sound, and motion tracking sensors that offer immersive 3D experiences for the wearer. Today, they are most widely used with video games, but other applications include simulators and trainers.

Additionally, VR headsets and viewers have also been designed for smartphones. Unlike headsets with integrated displays, these units are essentially enclosures which a smartphone can be inserted into (e.g., Samsung Gear VR). VR content is viewed from the screen of the device itself through lenses acting as a stereoscope, rather than using dedicated internal displays.

Products such as the Oculus Quest 2, PlayStation VR, and Vive Pro 2 are popular integrated VR headsets that have advanced over the years, offering better graphics and computing power. Most VR headsets today can be categorized into two buckets:

- **Tethered:** These need an external device such as a PC or gaming console for processing and are physically connected using cables (e.g., PlayStation VR). These tend to be more powerful than standalone VR headsets and may even require external sensors.
- **Standalone:** These eliminate the need for external devices to handle processing and any cable connections. The Oculus Quest 2 are amongst the more popular VR headsets available today, offering great versatility and ease of use.

VR headsets have steadily been declining in weight and improving in capabilities. Advancements in technology have helped create realistic visuals, motion capture, and improved overall performance. For example, the first Oculus released in 2016 (Oculus Rift) featured a resolution of 1080x1200 per eye, while the Oculus Quest 2, released in 2020, offers a resolution of 1832x1920 per eye (roughly equivalent to 4K).

In addition to technological advancements, the cost for consumer VR headsets has also declined over the years and today ranges from \$400 to \$1,200. China is emerging as an important VR market, likely due to its high use of mobile internet, sizeable gaming demographic, and early-adopter culture. According to International Data Corporation (IDC), China accounted for over half the commercial and consumer spending on VR/AR worldwide in 2020, and this is likely to decline to over 36% by 2024 as global adoption picks up. The United States is likely to be the second-largest region for VR/AR spending.

VR headsets are not hitting mainstream adoption yet. According to data from IDC, VR headset shipments likely reached 9.36 million in 2021. This could be a result of the limited customer utility outside of gaming today. VR headsets are also still clunky and relatively heavy to wear and induce motion sickness in some users, making them difficult to use for extended periods of time.

#### ■ AR Headsets

AR headsets are also head-worn apparatus that allow viewers to see images superimposed onto the real environment. However, unlike VR headsets, AR headsets have transparent lenses that allow you to look at your surroundings, instead of completely replacing your vision with a computer-generated image. Products such as Microsoft HoloLens 2 offer a look at how augmented reality can be used to educate, entertain, and enable research.

Having come a long way from Sergey Brin's original vision for the Google Glass, Google is also building its AR headset, codenamed Project Iris, using outward-facing cameras to blend computer graphics with a video feed of the real world, creating a more immersive, mixed-reality experience. The firm Snap is also in beta mode on its AR Spectacles.

#### ■ Haptic and Sensory Experience Devices

While VR/AR headsets offer visual stimulus, a fully immersive experience would be incomplete without touch feedback. In late 2021, Meta's Reality Labs, showcased a prototype for a haptic glove that delivered local haptic feedback to different areas of the hand to stimulate the feedback of touching an object.

*Somnium Space*, an Ethereum-based VR world, has developed a haptic suit, DK1, which includes full-body motion capture and comes with 68 haptic points capable of simulating a wide variety of experiences like feeling raindrops hit a user's body, and feet pounding on pebbled walks on a run.

As haptics and biometric sensory technologies are refined and edge computing is able to quickly process multiple data streams, more sophisticated interfaces are likely to emerge.

#### ■ Fusion of Smartphones and VR/AR Devices

While VR and AR technologies are expected to play a central role in the Metaverse, it is expected that users will be able to access the Metaverse from a wide range of devices.

Smartphones today already feature advanced capabilities with fast CPU/GPU processing and live radar mapping. Add to it the ubiquity of smartphones, and one could argue for a future where the Metaverse can be accessed without VR/AR headsets, instead using just smartphones. After all, we already have a few billions of these in people's hands, acting as the gateway to today's internet.

Phil Chen (Founding Partner of Race Capital, Managing Partner Emeritus of Presence Capital, and Chief Decentralized Officer at HTC) cites about 80% of the hardware for VR/AR headsets is similar to smartphones, making it easy to reuse most parts. The remaining 20% is primarily comprised with the optics and technologies, such as inside-out tracking and hand gesture pattern recognition. These are areas likely to grow in the coming years as the technology ripens.

### 5. Game Development Platforms

Game engines are software that provide game creators with the necessary set of features to build games quickly and efficiently. Instead of having to reinvent the wheel and create every aspect of their game from scratch, developers build games with engines that handle things like physics, sound effects, player movement, managing networking, and multi-platform compatibility.

Game development engines like Unity and Unreal offer a suite of products that make creation and development easier and composable for developers. It is therefore critical that as key "shovels and picks" for building the Metaverse, game development platforms enable the rails for interoperability to make it easier for developers to build products that work across different virtual worlds.

NVIDIA's Omniverse™, which its CEO Jensen Huang calls “Metaverse for Engineers,” has the ability to render images at high fidelity in a photorealistic Metaverse. It is designed to obey the laws of physics, gravity, electromagnetism, and fundamental physical laws that are sacrosanct in the real world. NVIDIA is also enabling building this infrastructure in a way that is open — using Pixar's universal scene description language so that AI agents can go inside and out through wormholes.

## Technology Challenges to Realizing the Metaverse

To realize the true vision of the Metaverse, the investment needed in hardware, networking, data centers and processing power is immense

To realize the true vision of the Metaverse, immense investment would be needed in hardware, networking, data centers, and processing power, at orders of magnitude higher than what exists in today's world.

### The Metaverse Connectivity Challenge

Meta Platforms recently highlighted the connectivity challenges and significant advancements needed in network latency, symmetrical bandwidth, and overall speed of networks for an open and interoperable Metaverse.<sup>30</sup>

**Network Latency Constraint:** Today's latency-sensitive apps, like video calling/cloud gaming, have a round-trip time latency of 75 ms to 150ms, and multi-player, complex games can go sub-30ms. However, for the Metaverse to be truly immersive, graphics need to update much faster, i.e., single to low double-digit milliseconds. Local real-time rendering could enable this, but necessitate large downloads for complex scenes, which may be unfeasible. Instead, development of remote rendering over edge cloud or a hybrid between local and remote rendering is likely to play a greater role in the future.

**Immersive Video-Streaming Gaps:** The Metaverse is likely to be accessed via a head-mounted display, centimeters away from the eye, requiring large resolution videos, potentially well beyond 4K. This would require substantial improvements in network throughput and innovations across the hardware and software stack.

It is not feasible to currently quantify the exact capex needed given the industry is in the early days of capacity building, and all the potential use cases of the Metaverse are not fully scoped out yet. Nevertheless, the capex needs of the Metaverse are expected to be highly interrelated with the capex needed for VR, AR, robotics, and autonomous driving.

<sup>30</sup> Dan Rabinovitsj, “The Next Big Connectivity Challenge; Building Metaverse-Ready Networks,” *Tech at Meta*, February 27, 2022.



We need several orders of magnitude more powerful computing capability, accessible at much lower latencies across a multitude of device form factors. To enable these capabilities at scale, the entire plumbing of the internet will need major upgrades...

Truly persistent and immersive computing, at scale and accessible by billions of humans in real time, will require even more: a 1,000x increase in computational efficiency from today's state of the art.

– RAJA KODURI, SENIOR VICE PRESIDENT AND GENERAL MANAGER OF THE ACCELERATED COMPUTING SYSTEMS AND GRAPHICS GROUP AT INTEL CORPORATION



For a seamless experience in the Metaverse, the computing layer would need to undergo serious advances across key areas

According to Intel, the building blocks for the Metaverse could be categorized into three layers: (1) an intelligence layer (software), (2) a compute layer (processing), and (3) an operational layer (delivers compute to users).<sup>31</sup> For a seamless experience in the Metaverse, the computing layer would need to undergo serious advances across key areas of transistors, packaging, and memory.

To realize the Metaverse, advanced computing technology is needed because as per IEEE (Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers), making any advances in increasing chip density and computing power is unlikely beyond 10 years from now, although this could be partly offset by the technology architecture choices. The Metaverse will likely have artificial intelligence and data-hungry applications which will require 5G/6G network speeds and evolution of computing from cloud to edge.



We have 10 years until silicon size of semiconductors stops shrinking entirely. That's barely sufficient to produce the needed breakthroughs that will keep computing going.

– PAOLO GARGINI, AN IEEE LIFE FELLOW AND INTEL VETERAN



5G capabilities will enable a new range of applications (e.g., immersive internet), but the GSMA expects only 2 billion (25% of global population in 2025) 5G connections by 2025.<sup>32</sup> While edge computing will reduce latency and allow data localization in cases where data cannot be transferred offshore, challenges around limited network devices, lack of implementers, and preventing and monitoring security breaches remain.

To have simultaneous immersive experiences, the Metaverse cannot afford to have the “sharded” (split into different partitions or shards) implementation of most of today's games. It needs a platform that is truly scaled for robust interactions with millions across the world, without any latency or degradation in experience.

Further, blockchains need to support transaction processing instantaneously, and different chains need to smoothly interoperate, mirroring a massively parallel infrastructure supporting multiple chains and virtual worlds.

<sup>31</sup> Raja Koduri, “Powering the Metaverse,” Intel, December 14, 2021.

<sup>32</sup> GSMA, *The Mobile Economy 2022*, February 2022.

## Moxie's Criticism of Web3

Matthew Rosenfeld, also known as Moxie Marlinspike, is an American cryptographer, entrepreneur, and computer security researcher. He is the creator of the encrypted messaging app Signal, and also the co-author of the Signal Protocol encryption used by Signal, WhatsApp, Facebook Messenger, and Skype.

In January 2022, Moxie published a blog post titled "My First Impressions of Web3," which caused quite a stir in the crypto ecosystem. Here we capture some of the core points made by Moxie and evaluate them. On Web3, he makes two core points:

- **People do not want to run their own servers, and never will.** The premise for Web1 was that everyone on the internet would be both a publisher and consumer of content, as well as a publisher and consumer of infrastructure. However, Moxie emphasizes that people do not want to run their own servers. In fact, even organizations do not want to run their own servers. Therefore, companies that offered to do this for others, i.e., cloud businesses, were very successful.
- **A protocol moves much more slowly than a platform.** If something is truly decentralized, it becomes very difficult to change, and often remains stuck in time. Centralized organizations are able to mobilize resources and move as quickly as possible to get things done. As an example, Moxie notes that even after 30+ years, email is still unencrypted, whereas WhatsApp went from unencrypted to full end-to-end encryption in a year.

“

Given the history of why Web1 became Web2, what seems strange to me about Web3 is that technologies like Ethereum have been built with many of the same implicit trappings as Web1. To make these technologies usable, the space is consolidating around...platforms. Again. People who will run servers for you, and iterate on the new functionality that emerges. Infura, OpenSea, Coinbase, Etherscan.

– MATTHEW ROSENFELD, ALSO KNOWN AS MOXIE MARLINSPIKE

”

We agree there is a lot of truth to both the points above. Most people (and companies) will not run their own servers. It is easy, more economical, and more practical to outsource this to companies that can operate servers at scale and are highly specialized. It is also true that centralized organizations are able to mobilize resources and people, and get things done quickly.

However, the ethos of open-source development also has had considerable demonstrated success. For instance, the core protocol of Ethereum is governed by the community and has navigated the protocol through fundamental changes including the (ongoing) switch to proof-of-stake, scaling methodologies, and protocol improvement proposals, amongst others.

What is not to be underestimated is the power a group of volunteers bring to open-source development, self-selected for both interest and ability to contribute to projects they choose to work on. Eric S Raymond, in his seminal essay, *The Cathedral and the Bazaar*, lays out the success of Linux OS' approach, i.e., "Bazaar" method of development (open-source, self-selection, collaborative agendas, and approaches) versus the hallowed, centralized, secretive approach of "Cathedrals," driven top-down with conventional management and institutional controls.



Linux was the first project to make a conscious and successful effort to use the entire world as its talent pool. I don't think it's a coincidence that the gestation period of Linux coincided with the birth of the World Wide Web, and that Linux left its infancy during the same period in 1993–1994 that saw the takeoff of the Internet Service Provider (ISP) industry and the explosion of mainstream interest in the Internet. Linus [Torvald] was the first person who learned how to play by the new rules that pervasive Internet access made possible.

– ERIC S RAYMOND, SOFTWARE DEVELOPER AND AUTHOR OF *THE CATHEDRAL AND THE BAZAAR*



In his experience of experimenting with distributed apps, Moxie makes the following observations:

- **Distributed apps are just normal react websites.** The “distributedness” refers to where the state and logic/permissions for updating the state lives — on the blockchain instead of “centralized” databases.
- **Lack of attention in the crypto world to “client/server interfaces.”** Moxie highlights that in all the focus on distributed trust, leaderless consensus, etc., clients cannot participate in those mechanics, only servers can. Blockchains are designed to be a network of peers, but not designed such that it is really possible for a mobile device or browser to be one of those peers.
- **Further to the point that people do not want to run their own servers, a decentralized app (dApp) also does not have to run its own node.** Companies have emerged that sell API (application programming interface) access to an Ethereum node they run as a service, along with analytics and access to historical transactions. These are centralized services, and a majority of decentralized applications (dApps) today rely on services like Infura or Alchemy to interact with the blockchain, and the client APIs do not verify blockchain state or authenticity of responses.
- **A crypto wallet faces similar challenges like dApps.** A wallet needs to do basic things like display balances/recent transactions, showcase NFTs, and more complex things like construct transactions, and interact with smart contracts. However, most wallets run on mobile devices or browsers, and neither of these can interact directly with blockchain, and hence rely on the same centralized service providers that extend APIs to access blockchain through their nodes.

We see a lot of validity in Moxie’s criticisms above, especially around access and centralization, but believe the comment that distributed apps could just be react websites is not accurate. In-browser, one-click, native plug-in to DeFi enabled by wallet apps like MetaMask and the easy portability of coins, tokens, and NFTs between dApps are unlike anything seen in Web2 sites.

Blockchain infrastructure is not accessible directly from browser or mobile yet, although technically an Ethereum node can run on a system as simple as a Raspberry Pi (a single board computer used by hobbyists). However, a lot of infrastructure build is still early. We expect that light nodes on Ethereum, which only store the block headers and not the full chain, will soon bring blockchain to mobile phones/smaller devices.

Moxie's points around centralization are, however, critical, and it is important that the Web3 ecosystem pays heed to some of the core points. He writes, "Once a distributed ecosystem centralizes around a platform for convenience, it becomes the worst of both worlds: centralized control, but still distributed enough to become mired in time," (and therefore hard to improve). The temporary scaffolding becomes permanent.

Moxie emphasizes that his points are not a complaint about platforms like OpenSea or what they are building, but that we should expect platform consolidation to happen as an inevitable outcome, given how things are organized and how system design works in such scenarios.

---

“...it seems like we should take notice that from the very beginning, these technologies immediately tended towards centralization through platforms in order for them to be realized, that this has ~zero negatively felt effect on the velocity of the ecosystem, and that most participants don't even know or care it's happening.

This might suggest that decentralization itself is not actually of immediate practical or pressing importance to the majority of people downstream, that the only amount of decentralization people want is the minimum amount required for something to exist, and that if not very consciously accounted for, these forces will push us further from rather than closer to the ideal.

– MATTHEW ROSENFELD, ALSO KNOWN AS MOXIE MARLINSPIKE

”

---

We see a lot of “bazaar”-like ethos at work today — bug bounties, white hat hacks, the ecosystem coming together collectively to identify and solve problems in different protocols. But the Web3 ecosystem also needs to be conscious of the risks around early centralization that Moxie highlights and ensure that the Web3 infrastructure is built with truly decentralized tooling, and not have a disconnect between the narrative and the reality.

### Other Web3 High-Profile Critics

Web3's goal of a decentralized, democratic internet is a noble one, but how much of it is really true? Jack Dorsey, the CEO of Block (formerly known as Square) and former-CEO of Twitter, criticized Web3 as not fully decentralized, arguing it is ultimately owned by venture capitalists and investors.

---

“You don't own 'Web3.' The VCs and their LPs do. It will never escape their incentives. It's ultimately a centralized entity with a different label. Know what you're getting into...

– JACK DORSEY, CEO OF BLOCK (FORMERLY KNOWN AS SQUARE) ON TWITTER, DECEMBER 21, 2021

”

---

Tesla CEO Elon Musk, also tweeted his views on Web3, writing on December 21, 2021, “Has anyone seen Web3? I can't find it.”



I don't see someone strapping a frigging screen to their face all day and not wanting to ever leave. That seems — no way...I currently am unable to see a compelling Metaverse situation...

— ELON MUSK, BABYLON BEE INTERVIEW, DECEMBER 21, 2021



*"NFTs are just another mechanism to create demand for cryptocurrency building on the 'greater fool' theory which benefits early-adopters."*

— Dan Olson

Video-essayist Dan Olson's recent takedown on NFTs, titled "Line Goes Up — The Problem with NFTs" has gone viral. Olson highlights the usual criticism around NFTs being just web links with no cryptographic verification, royalties being platform-specific, and the sheer number of scams in the space.

Olson also calls out that NFTs are (1) just another mechanism to create demand for cryptocurrency building on the "greater fool" theory that benefits early-adopters at the expense of late-joiners, (2) have no innate value, and (3) the risks of "code being law." He also highlights the privacy risks apparent in putting "everything on the blockchain."

There is some truth to the basic issues Olson highlights — there is no innate consumer protection in Web3 as is in the centralized world (no credit card chargebacks, dispute resolution mechanisms), no "root proof of authenticity" (i.e., fraudulent data can be put on the blockchain), and financialization of everything (making gaming a chore and not for fun).

However, it is also true that a number of issues highlighted are likely attributable to the Web3 space still being in fairly early and evolving phase. Some of these points, for instance privacy-concerns, are being addressed by primitives like zero-knowledge proofs, which separate knowledge (of underlying records, for instance) from its verification.

Ownership and self-custody are key enablers of Web3 and the Open Metaverse, where power and control are returned to the user from the centralized platforms of Web2. However, with this great power comes great responsibility for the user — in private key custody, identity management, and security challenges, to name a few.

Added to this is the complexity and volatility of managing a multi-currency world, built on top of different blockchains optimized for different use cases. It is an open question if all this will be too much to handle for the average user, who is used to delegating all of this to centralized platforms.

Does the average user care enough about decentralization to resist "centralization by convenience," even when the centralized Metaverse platforms likely provide a much simpler and easier user experience, at least for the next few years?

# Digital Assets and NFTs in the Metaverse

Blockchain primitives change the fundamentals of digital asset ownership, quite unlike "ownership in platform" or renting in the centralized ecosystems

Twitter handles, domain names, and in-game costumes could all qualify as digital assets. However, unlike ownership in the physical world, the digital equivalent of property has been centered around "ownership in platform" or renting — a *Fortnite* skin cannot be taken out of the game and traded, Twitter handles can be blocked, and Instagram followers cannot be ported out to a new platform.

## Digital Assets and NFTs

Blockchain primitives change the fundamentals of digital asset ownership by bringing in:

- Standardization (e.g., the ERC-721 standard, which defines how non-fungible tokens, or NFTs, are accessed/transferred)
- Interoperability (i.e., which can work with different wallets and exchanges as the token is recorded on the underlying blockchain)
- Tradability (i.e., which enables auctions on marketplaces enabling liquidity)
- Composability (i.e., which allows open-source apps to build on top of one another)
- Immutability (i.e., which allows for recording on the blockchain for posterity)

Digital property in the Metaverse likely spans skins, avatars, emotes, NFTs, fungible tokens, and collectibles, among others. One way to visualize these is as virtual items stored in a digital wallet or "digital closet" that one can move in the Metaverse.

Combined with the ease of switching pseudonymous identities, this involves showing a different curated persona with a specific set of music, collectibles, avatars, and skins from the digital closet with different social groups or game environments, easily switching identities in a flash.

In 2021, venture capital funding to NFT startups globally grew 130x versus 2020 to reach \$4.8 billion, as investors tend to believe in the promise of NFTs as collectible assets, drivers of brand equity for companies, and playing a significant role in Web3 and the Metaverse.<sup>33</sup>

## NFTs

NFT is a term used to describe a unique non-fungible digital asset, whose ownership is recorded on a blockchain. This is a powerful primitive that allows anyone to create, own, and trade digital assets whose provenance, history of ownership, and rarity can be easily verified on the blockchain.

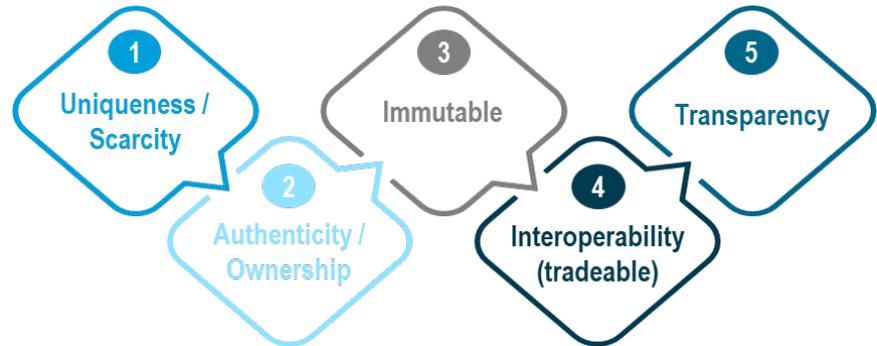
Digital art has come a long way from the first image on the blockchain in 2011 — in Bitcoin block 138725, a tribute to Cyberpunk and cryptographer Len Sassaman — an image of Sassaman created with ASCII art.

<sup>33</sup> CB Insights, *State of Blockchain 2021 Report*, February 2022.

NFTs — with permanent reference to the creator and/or original owner of the digital art — can preserve aspects of digital ownership rights

Most goods in the real world are non-fungible, unlike in the digital world, where an action as simple as “right-click save” could potentially replicate a digital asset, violating the creator’s intellectual property rights. Although digital tools enabled creation of more and more products, digital distribution was a threat to intellectual property rights as it enabled easy replication at zero marginal cost.

Figure 21. NFT Characteristics



Source: Citi Global Insights

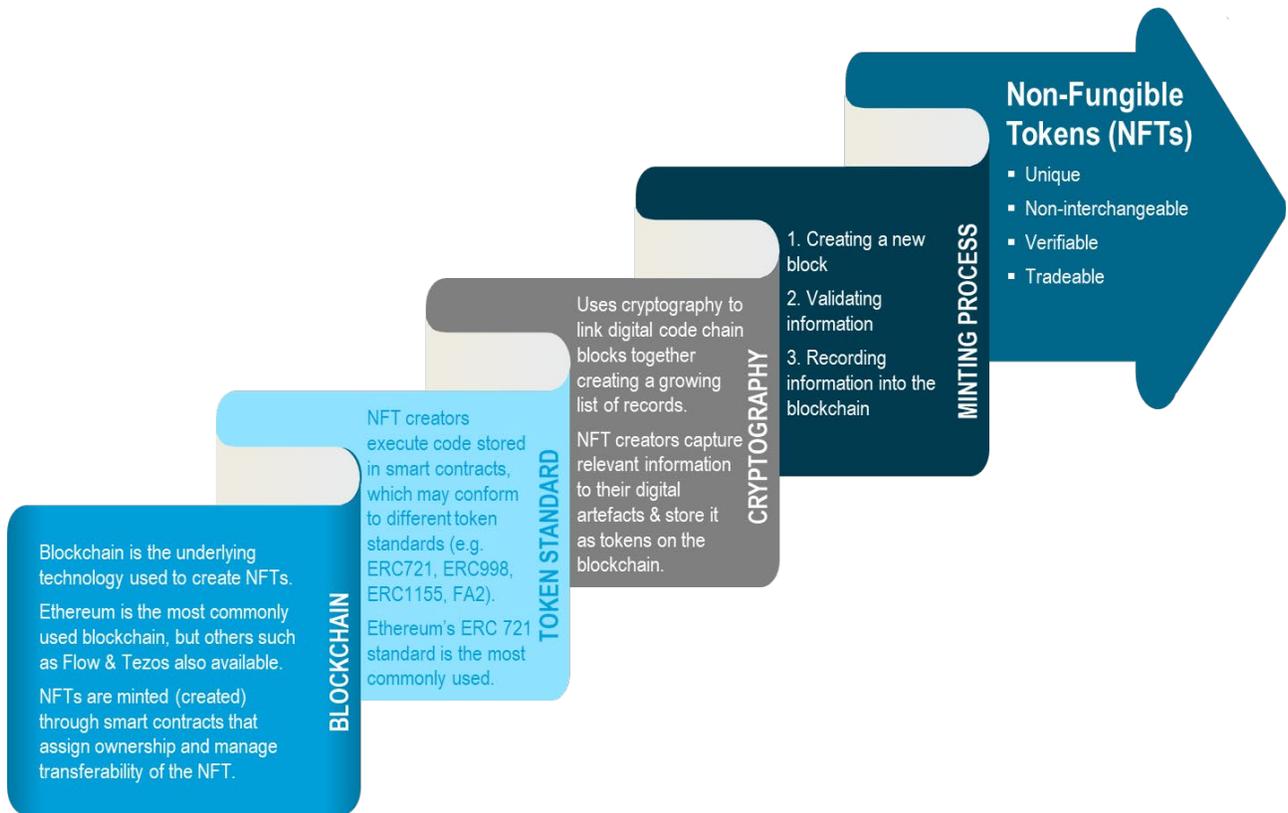
We saw this firsthand in the Web1 world, when Napster (a peer-to-peer or P2P file sharing service) enabled the transfer of music files over the distributed internet at near zero cost. Hard disk and internet bandwidth costs were already so low that it enabled a new way of distribution of digital assets, even in the 1990s. Napster was quickly shut down over copyright infringement, although it had firmly established the potential of P2P file sharing in the collective consciousness.

NFTs can completely turn this model on its head by tying ownership intrinsically to the art or music being created such that there is a permanent reference to the creator and/or original owner, which can preserve aspects of digital ownership rights.

Digital goods need the same guarantees of permanence, openness, and “non-fungibility” for them to be counted as intrinsically valuable. As NFTs are recorded on the blockchain, it adds “permanence” to the item that outlives the creator. NFTs are created from within smart contracts on the blockchain, by the process of “minting” — creating an NFT, typically an ERC-721 token, from a digital asset and recording it on the blockchain.

NFTs usually do not store the digital asset itself on the blockchain (as to do so would incur storage costs in the thousands/millions of dollars, as every contract in the Ethereum blockchain must be stored on every full node on the network), but instead contain a URL that points to the metadata, usually stored on decentralized file storage such as InterPlanetary File System (IPFS), or Arweave.

Figure 22. How Do NFTs Work?

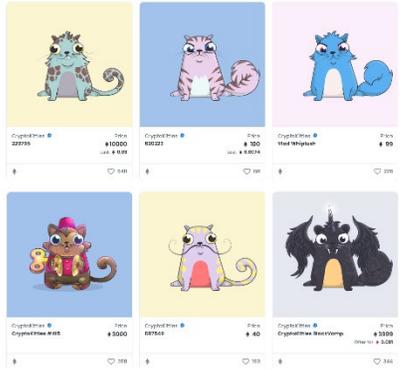


Source: Citi Global Insights

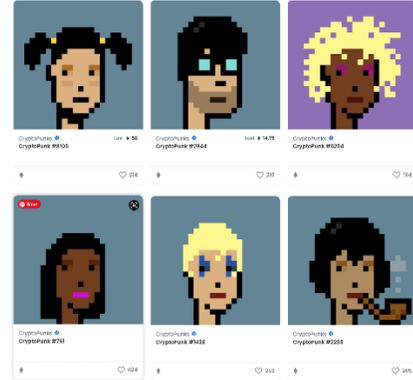
NFTs' permanence and openness enables composability as creators and developers can build on each other's solutions creating compounding the creation process

This permanence and openness also enables composability, as builders and creators can now build on each other's solutions, without fearing that the underlying component will disappear from use or be deprecated (where a software component is no longer considered efficient or safe, usually without completely removing it to enable legacy use cases). This enables developers to create new solutions that build on other developers' work, compounding the creation process.

NFTs broke into the mainstream with *CryptoKitties* in 2017, which were the first NFTs to be minted with the ERC-721 NFT standard. The game became so popular that it temporarily congested the Ethereum network. *CryptoKitties* allowed players to purchase, breed, and trade virtual cats with different features with varying levels of rarity. *CryptoPunks*, a two-person project inspired by the London cyberpunk movement, predated *CryptoKitties* by a few months and had a resurgence of sorts in 2021, kicking off the 2021 NFT craze along with a few other projects.

Figure 23. *CryptoKitties*

Source: OpenSea

Figure 24. *CryptoPunks*

Source: OpenSea

Composability of NFTs is best illustrated by the Loot NFT project, which was created in 2021 by Dom Hofmann, co-founder of the Vine video app. Loot is a collection of 8,000 (virtual) bags of adventure gear, mintable as NFTs, with each bag essentially containing a unique list of eight items, with the items only represented by text phrases like “divine robe” and “silk hood.”

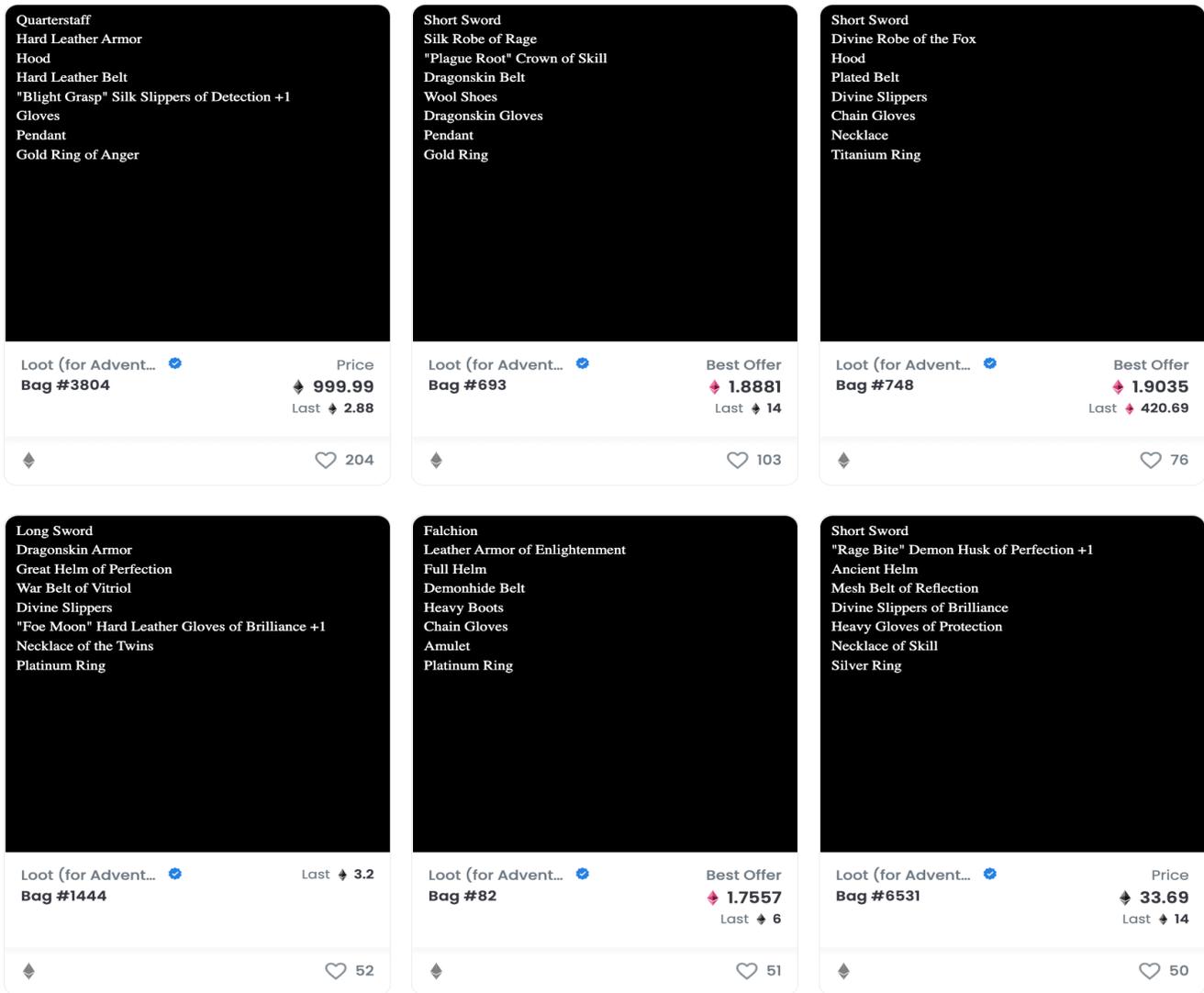
Buyers spent hundreds and thousands of dollars to buy these unique text lists that they could keep in their crypto wallets. The project not only went viral immediately, hitting market capitalization of \$180 million within five days, but also spurred many projects to build on top of those few phrases. Certain kinds of items in these lists were found to be rare within the whole set, and so bags with those lists were very valuable.

“ [Loot is] a minimum viable product that anybody can take up and expand upon, limited only by their collective imaginations. The speed of which builders have flocked towards Loot has been astounding, incensed by the possibility of building something altogether.

– DARREN LAU, INVESTOR AT NOT3LAU CAPITAL

”

Figure 25. Loot Bags — Unique Lists of Word for Sale



Source: Loot Project

Figure 26 highlights a few composable projects built on top of the original project by different groups of people. One project involves 8,000 "procedurally-created" realms to explore, one to unbundle the bag and individually trade and upgrade bag items, and one for 3D interpretation of entire categories, to name a few.

Figure 26. Composable Projects Built on Loot

**Settle a Realm**  
8000 Procedurally generated Realms for Adventurers to explore. 16 orders rule 500 Realms each. Prepare for the wars to come.

**Distill Genesis Mana with your Loot bag.**  
All bags with items 'of' Orders have free Genesis Mana inside them. Collect a perfect set of 8 Genesis Mana in order to resurrect a Genesis Adventurer and receive its "Genesis Loot" bag.  
Cost: Gas

**Unbundle Your Bag**  
Unbundle your Loot Bags into individual Lootmart items that you can trade and use to upgrade your Adventurer in the Loot universe.

**Rings (for Loot)**  
Rings (for Loot) is the first and largest 3D interpretation of an entire category in Loot. Adventurers, builders, and artists are encouraged to reference Rings (for Loot) to further expand on the imagination of Loot.

Source: Loot Project

“ So if somebody has built a good version of how to solve a certain problem, I’m just going to reuse that and reuse it again. Maybe I’ll fork it, maybe I’ll improve it a little bit, maybe I’ll put it to a slightly different system, but essentially at the fundamental level, each problem only has to be solved once.

– NAVAL RAVIKANT, FOUNDER OF ANGELLIST

There is, however, a lot of ambiguity about what property rights come with an NFT purchase — is it only the “right-to-use,” or “virtue signaling” with a digital asset?

Every time an NFT is traded, be it at first minting or on the secondary market, the new owner and the price paid is recorded indelibly on the blockchain, available for anyone to view and verify. As Jake Brukhman, founder of cryptocurrency investment company CoinFund said, “You’re not buying the picture. You’re buying the property rights to the picture.”

There is, however, a lot of ambiguity about what property rights come with NFT purchase, and it is not a one-size-fits-all approach, as there are multiple instances of NFT sales with intellectual property rights being retained by the creator. So the question then arises as to what the buyer is actually purchasing, is it only the “right-to-use,” or “virtue signaling” with a digital asset?

In the discussion around NFTs, it is critical to note that what is usually recorded on the blockchain is only a pointer to the metadata of the digital asset that records its ownership and key parameters, and not the underlying digital asset itself on the blockchain.

Further, NFTs (or anything stored on the blockchain) only vouch for authenticity and traceability from the point that the data is recorded on the blockchain. Fraudulent or counterfeit data can be recorded on the blockchain, and the blockchain makes no claims about the off-chain authenticity and validity pre-minting.

There is a lot of criticism around the use of Web2 URLs and servers as the underlying digital asset or metadata file could be easily replaced. Decentralized storage has solutions that work well with immutable data that could be useful for storing the digital asset.

There is a lot of criticism around the use of Web2 URLs and servers as the underlying digital asset or metadata file could be easily replaced. This problem is mitigated by using decentralized file storage like IPFS or Arweave.

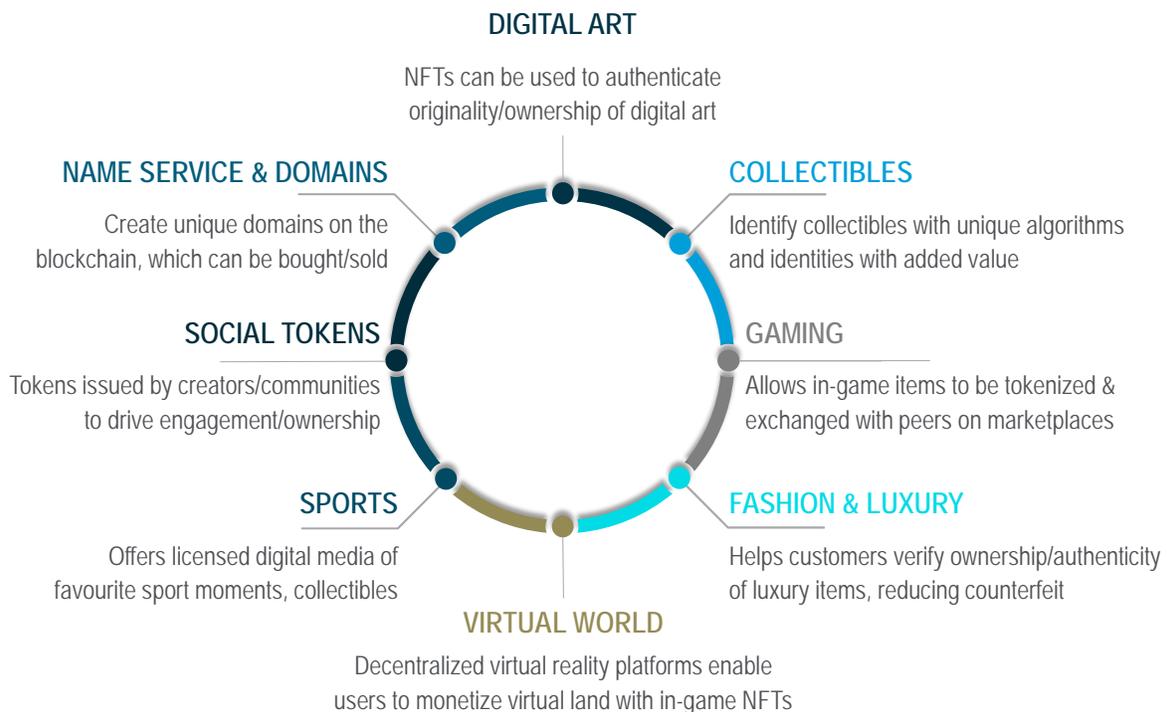
Decentralized storage has solutions that work well with immutable data that could be useful for storing the digital asset. For instance, IPFS links cannot be easily tampered with or altered to point to different data after they have been created.

**NFT Use Cases**

We can broadly split NFT use cases into two basic approaches — those with utility and those primarily used as collectibles, and some as a combination of the two. Utility-centered NFTs usually open up access to exclusive events, and are starting to be used by consumer brands for creating marketing buzz or improving loyalty points; they are also used to capture a “deed of ownership” of real-world assets. Collectibles are usually seen as speculative investments.

However the most popular use cases of NFTs today span gaming (by volume of transactions) and art (by value of transactions) (see Figure 29 and Figure 30), but we are seeing increasingly new use cases across other domains.

Figure 27. Prominent NFT Use Cases



Source: 101 Blockchains, NonFungible.com, Citi Global Insights

## 1. Digital Art and Collectibles

NFTs for art exploded into the mainstream in March 2021, with the sale of the digital art work *Everydays: The First 5000 Days* by digital artist Mike Winkelmann, popularly known as Beeple, for \$69 million at Christie's.

Unlike the physical world, where artists do not get a revenue share from secondary sales, NFTs can be crafted to ensure the artist gets a percentage of subsequent secondary sales after initial minting. However, it is important to note that despite all the hype, until mid-2021 there was no standard for royalty payouts for NFTs, and royalties on secondary sales were primarily limited to the platform the NFTs were minted on. This has been fixed with EIP-2981 (Ethereum Improvement Proposal - 2981), released in July 2021, which established standards for royalty payouts.

According to nonfungible.com, a total of 16.8 million sale transactions, worth \$18.4 billion were witnessed between April 2021 and March 2022.

Cryptoart enthusiasts and investors tend to judge NFTs not by traditional art standards, but by characteristics such as “dankness,” which captures the potency of expression and creativity, and usually indicates an exceptionally rare image gone viral. This helps explain why pictures of bored apes or pudgy penguins are trading for millions of dollars.

The economy and community built around some of these images and profile pictures (PFPs) has dragged in prominent influencers, venture capitalists, and business personalities into its fold (some as paid sponsors). Two projects are specifically worth calling out within the digital collectibles space:

- CryptoPunks, is a collection of 10,000 pixelated characters built and generated procedurally from a project in 2017, which exploded into the mainstream in the last 18 months, with the cheapest “punk” ranging anywhere around \$30,000 and the rarest fetching close to \$10 million.
- Bored Ape Yacht Club (BAYC), which is an NFT collection with a fixed supply of 10,000, reported all-time trading volume of \$2.6 billion by March 2022. BAYC, originally launched in April 2021 by a team of pseudonymous developers, sold out the 10,000 pieces for a price of 0.08 ether, or about \$190. However, a combination of influencer involvement, community strength, and utilities for members boosted its value to a floor price of about \$326,000 in February 2022.

Figure 28. Selected Prominent NFT Sales, 2021

	NFTs	Price (US\$)	Price (ETH)
1.	Beeple's <i>Everydays: The First 5000 Days</i>	\$69.3 million	-
2.	Human One	\$29.0 million	-
3.	BAYC and BAKC Bundle	\$26.2 million*	-
4.	CryptoPunk #4156	\$10.4 million	2,500 ETH
5.	COVID Alien	\$11.7 million	-
6.	CryptoPunk #7804	\$7.56 million	4,200 ETH
7.	CryptoPunk #3100	\$7.51 million	4,200 ETH
8.	Right-click and Save As guy	\$7.09 million	1,600 ETH
9.	Ringers #109	\$6.94 million	2,100 ETH
10.	CryptoPunk #8857	\$6.64 million	2,000 ETH

\* 101 BAYC = \$24.4 million and 101 BAKC = \$1.8 million

Source: DappRadar.com, Citi Global Insights

## 2. Gaming

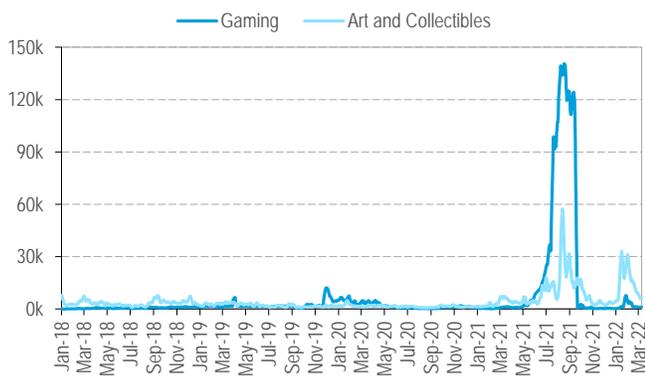
Blockchain gaming traces its mainstream origins to *CryptoKitties*, released by Dapper Labs in 2017, that enabled players to purchase, breed, and trade virtual cats with varying genomes and rarity characteristics. Notably, the game has no goal. By October 2018, *CryptoKitties* reached the milestone of one million cats being bred with a volume of 3.2 million transactions on its smart contract.

However, the game that pioneered the “play-to-earn” concept in which players make money in proportion to time and effort invested in the game was *Axie Infinity*, operated by Vietnam-based Sky Mavis. Inspired by the Nintendo franchise Pokémon, the *Axie* game has its own ecosystem where players acquire digital pets called Axies, which are bred, raised, traded, and battled with other players or teams. The game became so popular that in markets like the Philippines, workers were supplementing daily income with playing on *Axie*, especially during the pandemic. Although interest in *Axie Infinity* has waned the last few months, it still commands a market capitalization of close to \$2.8 billion as of March 2022.

Although a large section of the traditional gaming community is resistant to micro-transactions and blockchain adoption in what they see as usurping of “gaming for fun” by introduction of a for-profit motive, 2021 witnessed over \$4.5 billion of gaming-related NFT trading volume.

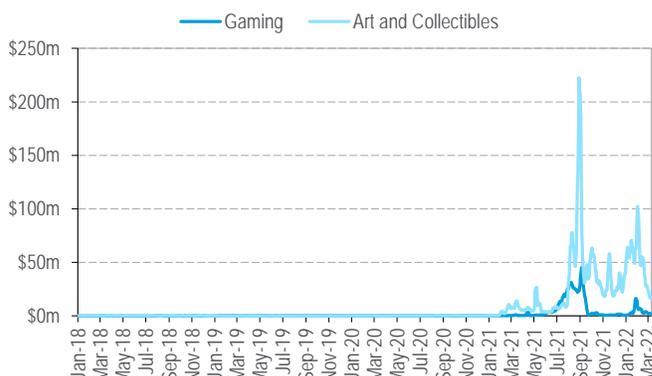
Although transaction volume (by number of transactions) in NFTs is primarily driven by games over the last 12 months, we notice that most of the gaming transaction value is miniscule. The category Art and Collectibles, by contrast, has a transaction value an order of magnitude higher than gaming.

Figure 29. Number of NFT Sales by Category (7-Day Moving Average)



Source: NonFungible.com

Figure 30. US\$ Spent on Completed NFT Sales by Category (7-Day Moving Average)



Source: NonFungible.com

## 3. Fashion and Luxury: Marketing and Events

Retail, fashion, and luxury brands could potentially be key participants in the Metaverse. We have seen partnerships between digital fashion brands and retailers to sell digital clothes, including some restricted to the virtual world only.

Below are examples of some brands already making early moves in the Metaverse.

- **Adidas:** Recently announced an NFT collection titled “Into the Metaverse,” comprising virtual wearables that buyers can use in the Metaverse, with physical clothing to match. All 30,000 NFTs were sold in the span of an afternoon, netting the company more than \$22 million from the NFT sales.

- **Balenciaga:** Designed four virtual outfits and various accessories for *Fortnite* avatars.
- **Burberry:** Announced a partnership with Mythical Games to launch NFTs in their flagship player-owned Blankos Block Party blockchain game.
- **Gucci:** Attracted headlines when a single bag sold for \$4,000 through “Gucci Garden,” a pop-up world on the gaming environment *Roblox* selling the brand’s designs.
- **Nike:** Acquired digital sneaker maker RTFKT Studios. Nike also built an immersive world, Nikeland in *Roblox*, featuring Nike buildings, arenas, and fields where players can compete in mini-games.
- **Prada:** Together with Adidas, announced a selection of apparel and accessory pieces carrying the DNA of both partners, available to be minted as NFTs on the Polygon network.
- **Ralph Lauren:** Launched its new store in *Roblox* in December 2021, open 24x7, and stocked with winter wear in the Metaverse, for under \$5.
- **Uniqlo:** Partnered with Microsoft to sell virtual outfits for Minecraft players.

We are already seeing consumer brands, luxury goods companies, and others exploring the NFT space, partly due to FOMO (Fear Of Missing Out) on the next big cultural and marketing trend. Specific use cases for corporates and brands include:

- **Creating Marketing “Buzz”:** A leading brand could collaborate with street artists or digital artists to create unique versions of their products for auction; ownership of the product can then be transferred and evidenced via an NFT token.
- **Event-Ticketing and Driving Loyalty:** NFTs have practical applications and can be used to simplify (or improve the security of) existing processes. For example, a brand could launch a special edition product or an event where an NFT is used to “gatekeep” access. It can double as a ticket that can be used for admittance via a QR (“quick response”) code. The ticket might have other material, such as images or video, that would encourage a consumer to retain it or collect a series, in order to eventually even sell the series.

#### 4. Virtual Worlds

The year 2021 witnessed a virtual land rush, with leading platforms (e.g., *The Sandbox*, *Decentraland*, *Cryptovoxels*, and *Somnium Space*) selling over \$100 million worth of virtual land in just one week in November 2021, with over \$86 million of it coming from *The Sandbox*. Although conceptually, these virtual worlds should be interoperable given they are built on the same underlying blockchain, to what extent there is true movement of digital assets from one world to another remains to be seen.

Virtual worlds like *Decentraland* and *The Sandbox* are decentralized, virtual land software applications powered by blockchain, within which users purchase digital land parcels and build, develop, and sell these.

There are three layers that enable these virtual land platforms:

- **Consensus Layer:** Tracks the ownership of land purchases on the blockchain.
- **Content Layer:** Controls the distribution of the parcels and renders content such as audio, video, and voice chat.
- **Real-Time Layer:** Used for peer-to-peer connections.

Virtual real-estate is just starting to emerge and head towards the mainstream, and we are yet to see a wide array of potential use cases. Barbados launched the first “virtual embassy” in the Metaverse in *Decentraland* in November 2021.



[E]-consular services will be a core feature alongside with a virtual teleporter which will be built in Barbados’ Metaverse Embassy connecting all Metaworlds as a gesture of diplomatic unification between technology platforms.

– BARBADOS GOVERNMENT, PRESS RELEASE



Investing in digital real estate is still highly speculative, and with users and investors trying to get early entry into betting on which districts and areas are likely to appreciate the most.

Figure 31. Top NFT Sales on Decentraland

	NFTs	Price (US\$)	Price (MANA)
1.	Fashion Street Estate	\$2.42 million	618,000 MANA
2.	Lady Bug (Plaza)	\$1.32 million	510,000 MANA
3.	Official District	\$1.19 million	425,000 MANA
4.	Massive Genesis Plaza	\$1.08 million	210,000 MANA
5.	VentureEstates	\$1.03 million	300,000 MANA

Note: Decentraland (MANA) is an Ethereum token that powers the Decentraland virtual reality platform.  
Source: DappRadar.com, Citi Global Insights

Tokens.com, the majority owner of the Metaverse Group, one of the world’s first virtual real estate companies, purchased Fashion Street Estate for \$2.4 million in November 2021 and is developing the virtual land parcel it acquired with virtual towers, fashion tents, and runways. It plans to host the first of its kind virtual fashion event in March 2022, featuring avatar models, catwalks, pop-up shops, after parties, and immersive experiences connecting digital to physical fashion.

### 5. Sports NFTs

Sports NFTs offer fans a chance to acquire licensed digital media of their favorite sport moments, including limited-edition video clips, player cards, or game-related artifacts. Sports NFTs caught the collective attention of fans with NBA Top Shots NFTs, launched in late 2020, by the NBA in partnership with Dapper Labs (of *CryptoKitties* fame), clocking in over \$700 million sales in less than a year of launch.

Sports NFTs not only bring additional revenue to sports leagues, teams, and players, but also provide an opportunity to enhance relationships with fans, as well as design and sell merchandise. Additionally, NFTs could be useful for digital sports tickets, reducing instances of fakes and black-marketing.

According to Deloitte Global, the global sports NFT sector will generate over \$2 billion in transactions in 2022, with an estimated four to five million sports fans globally having purchased or been gifted a sports collectible NFT. Limited edition video clips of sporting moments or player cards are likely to be the most popular in this space.

## 6. Social Tokens

Social tokens are tokens issued by creators and communities to drive engagement and ownership and are backed by the reputation of a brand, individual, or community. A social token can represent use cases from permissioned access to gated private communities to creators offering incentives to fans. In general, social tokens align participants behind a collective mission related to the community or the creator.

Celebrity artists and athletes like rapper Lil Yachty, and Grammy-award winning musician RAC have introduced tokens to give fans a stake in their work. The \$RAC tokens were not purchasable, but only earned retroactively by the most loyal subscribers.

Social tokens, issued as ERC-20 tokens, are freely transferable and tend to be listed on decentralized exchanges which gives them a clear value. According to Outlier Ventures, social tokens could become the norm for digital status signaling, showing off membership to prestigious groups in a digital-native way, and a coordination mechanism for political action.

### Real-World NFTs

Real-world NFTs are a way of establishing a bridge connecting the Metaverse world with NFTs with real-world assets. It is a way to tokenize physical property so that it can be uniquely identified in the digital realm, traded, governed, and owned using the same primitives driving the crypto economy.

This is a powerful concept that enables use cases from decentralized commerce (buying a physical asset in the decentralized Metaverse world and redeeming it for a physical good in the real world), to real-asset backed decentralized finance (DeFi) loans.

Real-world use cases of NFTs include applications from supply-chain traceability to confidentiality of healthcare records. NFTs could also be used to confirm provenance and authenticity of rare goods with an encrypted NFC (near field communication) tag.

FinTechs are working on solutions that would bring real-world assets into DeFi markets by making these assets into NFTs. For instance, LoanSnap, a mortgage lender, uses the Bacon Protocol to convert a mortgage into an NFT, enabling retail participation in fractional mortgage shares.

### Real-World Use Case: Decentralized Commerce

Cryptographic primitives and blockchain have the potential to decentralize commerce, enabling small- and medium-sized businesses to list, vend, and build their on-chain credit and reputation. Blockchain-enabled traceability and security may enable customers to bypass large platforms and go direct to the smaller brand, similar to the kind of direct-to-consumer infrastructure that Shopify enabled for small merchants, but decentralized and on-chain.

Real-world NFTs are a way to tokenize physical property so that it can be uniquely identified in the digital realm, traded, governed, and owned, using the same primitives driving the crypto economy

Cryptographic primitives, blockchain-enabled traceability, and security will likely enable customers to bypass large platforms and go direct to smaller brands



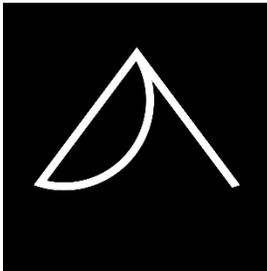
Now it's normal for humans to have a digital shadow, such as a LinkedIn or Twitter profile. And within the next couple of years, it will also be normal for physical and fashion items to have a digital twin.

– JUSTIN BANON, CO-FOUNDER OF BOSON PROTOCOL



Boson Protocol, one of the early builders in the decentralized commerce (dCommerce) space, is a protocol that enables the sale of real-world goods and services as NFTs and is building an infrastructure layer to map these onto the real world in a trustless way. For example, an NFT of a pair of shoes bought on the Metaverse would be redeemable for a physical pair in the real world, and vice versa.

### Real-World Use Case: Community, Events, and Investments



Arts DAO

Arts DAO represents the largest NFT community in the Middle East, composed of investors, artists, creators, collectors, and Web3 developers. The community was formed initially by Kristel Bechara, one of the first NFT artists in the Middle East, alongside Anas Bhurtun and Danosch Zahedi, the founders of the Crypto Sheikhs Podcast.

Arts DAO is part NFT fund manager, providing fractional ownership of NFTs for end investors; and part Y Combinator (YC) for Web3, helping aspiring artists and creators launch themselves with in the NFT space. Holder of Arts DAO x Kristel NFTs get access to the NFT fund, community events, and the accelerator.



The key limitation however was community members in Web2 were not able to 'own' the network or pool resources together and therefore directly participate in the financial gains from a community built on these legacy Web2 platforms. The advent of Ethereum, smart contracts and decentralization in Web3 changed everything. Members can become 'token holders' (which share similarities with being a company shareholder) by owning underlying assets held by a community through the tokenization of assets enabled by NFTs.<sup>34</sup>

– ARTS DAO



<sup>34</sup> Arts DAO, "Your Bridge to Wealth Management in the Metaverse," *Medium*, February 18, 2022.

Figure 32. Examples of NFTs — Arts DAO Community  
Rarest CloneX



Source: Citi Research

CryptoPunk



Source: Arts DAO

Bored Ape Yacht Club



Example of NFT Generative Art Piece Forming Part of Arts DAO Drop



## NFTs Under the Hood

We attempt to look under the hood of an NFT (an ERC-721 token), the smart contract code, its metadata, and storage of the base image on IPFS (Inter Planetary File System, a decentralized peer to peer storage system) to help deconstruct how NFTs work.

Figure 33 shows the listing on NFT marketplace OpenSea of a Bored Ape Yacht Club (BAYC) NFT, a collection of 10,000 NFT Apes, each with a unique set of traits. Some traits are rarer, leading to more demand amongst collectors. The Bored Ape token also gets its owner exclusive access to future collections and other perks as members of BAYC.

Figure 33. Under the Hood of a Bored Ape Yacht Club (BAYC) NFT

**#8843**  
Owned by supershadowycoder 123 favorites

Highest offer  
+ 0.001 (\$2.00)  
Make offer

**Price History**  
All Time All Time Avg. Price \$35.8

**Description**  
Created by BoredApeYachtClub

**Properties**

<b>BACKGROUND</b> Blue 12% have this trait	<b>CLOTHES</b> Black Holes T 2% have this trait	<b>EARRING</b> Gold Hoop 5% have this trait
<b>EYES</b> Bloodshot 8% have this trait	<b>FUR</b> Red 5% have this trait	<b>MOUTH</b> Bored 23% have this trait

**Listings**

**Offers**

Price	USD Price	Floor Difference	Expiration	From
+ 0.001 WETH	\$2.00	100% below	6 months	COUNTER-ME

**1** How it looks in the code:

```
20. tokenURI
See (IERC721Metadata-tokenURI).
tokenId (uint256)
8843
Query
string
[tokenURI(uint256) method Response]
string : ipfs://QmeSjSinHpPnmXmspMjwXyN6zS4E9zccarGR3jxcalWtq/8843
```

**2** Metadata:

```
{
  "image": "ipfs://QmYtjhzxHBWdLpYLcxM5sjiRnJMwPGHzq2H3jeJc755EJc",
  "attributes": [
    {"trait_type": "Clothes", "value": "Black Holes T"},
    {"trait_type": "Eyes", "value": "Bloodshot"},
    {"trait_type": "Background", "value": "Blue"},
    {"trait_type": "Earring", "value": "Gold Hoop"},
    {"trait_type": "Fur", "value": "Red"},
    {"trait_type": "Mouth", "value": "Bored"}
  ]
}
```

Source: OpenSea

Programs that implement smart contracts by running on an EVM (Ethereum Virtual Machine) are commonly written in a high-level programming language called Solidity. Ethereum Virtual Machine is an abstraction for a computation engine which acts as a decentralized computer (but in reality is actually thousands of computers across the world).

ERC-721 is an open standard that describes how to build NFTs on EVM-compatible blockchains. It is a standard interface for NFTs and has a set of rules which make it easy to work with NFTs.

- Embedded in the smart contract is a function that defines the URI (Universal Resource Identifier — a unique sequence of characters that identifies a resource on the web), as highlighted in location 1 in the example image. This points to the location where the “Metadata” of the NFT is stored, and could be an http link, i.e., a Web2 reference, or as in the image earlier, an IPFS Web3 location.

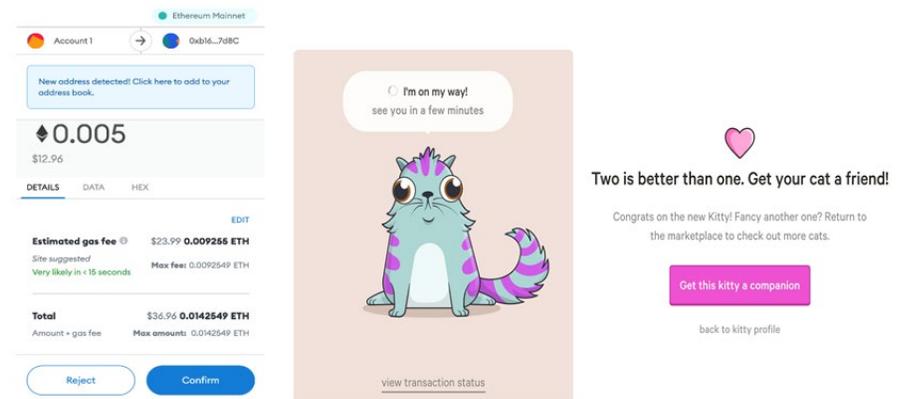
- The Metadata defines the key characteristics of the NFT, such as its name, description, and location where the NFT's image is stored. Web3 applications use the Metadata to index, store, and display the NFT as intended. The Metadata (in location 2 in the image) gives us the link where the base image is stored.

Metadata can therefore be stored either on centralized/decentralized servers, and accessed through an http URL or IPFS URL, accordingly. The sequence therefore goes from the smart contract → Metadata → Image stored on Web2/IPFS servers.

To purchase an NFT from a marketplace like OpenSea, a Web3 wallet like MetaMask (an in-browser extension) is needed to enable the connection with supported Web3 sites. Once the specific NFT is selected and “buy” button clicked, the wallet app displays total estimated cost including gas fees (all Ethereum transactions incur gas costs to discourage spamming the network). The transaction then needs to be signed, and gets submitted to be confirmed on the blockchain.

In Figure 34 below, we purchased a *CryptoKitty* from Dapper Labs' website, and we signed the transaction on the MetaMask wallet by clicking “Confirm” in the image below. Within a few minutes, the transaction gets picked up by one of the miners mining a block, and gets written to the blockchain.

Figure 34. *CryptoKitty* NFT



Source: Dapper Labs

Every transaction has a unique transaction hash, which is an identifier and can be used to access the transaction from the blockchain. We can now verify that the transaction is confirmed by checking Etherscan, a blockchain explorer (Figure 35).

Figure 35. Transaction Confirmation

The screenshot displays the 'Transaction Details' page on Etherscan. At the top right, there are navigation buttons for 'Buy', 'Exchange', 'Earn', and 'Gaming'. Below these are tabs for 'Overview', 'Internal Txns', 'Logs (2)', 'State', and 'Comments'. The 'Overview' tab is active. The transaction details are as follows:

- Transaction Hash:** 0xa46ca70719d3a006bc0b2374874e88dd38c37b3b56ac53e4f6345a4e8fd17db
- Status:** Success
- Block:** 14255510 (2 Block Confirmations)
- Timestamp:** 1 min ago (Feb-22-2022 11:09:09 AM +UTC) | Confirmed within 2 secs
- From:** nishasurendran.eth
- Interacted With (To):** Contract 0xb1690c08e213a35ed9bab7b318de14420fb57d8c (CryptoKitties: Sales Auction)   
 L TRANSFER 0.0048125 Ether From CryptoKitties: Sales Au... To => 0xa9f85e6bc545b8af9e115d96...
- Tokens Transferred:** From CryptoKitties: Sale... To 0x8166759b4cdb1...   
 For ERC-721 TokenID [539591] CryptoKittie... (CK)
- Value:** 0.005 Ether (\$12.97)
- Transaction Fee:** 0.005271717618406284 Ether (\$13.67)
- Gas Price:** 0.000000058458372996 Ether (58.458372996 Gwei)

Source: Etherscan

Once purchased, the NFT is now reflected in our wallet and can be used across Web3 applications or transferred to other addresses.

## External Expert View: Yat Siu on *The Sandbox Metaverse*

Yat Siu is the Founder and CEO of Outblaze, a digital services and solutions company specializing in gaming, cloud technology, and smartphone/tablet software development. A serial entrepreneur, Yat is also a Founder and Board Director of mobile games publisher Animoca.

**Q: How has the gaming industry evolved over the last 30-40 years? Where are we today in terms of the interface whether it is blockchain, DeFi, or NFT?**

**A:** I believe we have been trained over the years to enjoy immersive virtual experiences. As children, many of us have enjoyed video games and we continue to play them even as we get older. Today 3.2 billion people, out of the 4.6 billion people that are online, play video games.

More interestingly, you do not just play video games for five to 10 minutes. Instead, you immerse yourself into the gameplay and tend to play it for several hours in a day. You also make friendships and purchase virtual items that you believe you own, for the most part. For instance, when you buy a skin on *Fortnite*, you do not think you are renting it, although actually you are. In reality you own nothing. In fact, today most virtual items have become social status symbols online.

**Q: Is the Metaverse just an extension of Web2? What do you define as the real Metaverse?**

**A:** The paradigm of ownership is the ability to construct, innovate, and create new products/services on top of the bedrock of other products/services. However, a challenge we face today in the online world is that we do not own anything — we are effectively renters. This also means we are effectively building other people's platforms and enriching it with our data.

In my opinion, data is amongst the most valuable resource today and is crucial for the digital world or the Metaverse. I believe this is because data has data gravity, i.e., it compounds on top of each other to create network effects.

We see this compounding effect in our lives every day. As we talk, learn, study, and face different life experiences, we create different data sources. However, as human beings, we have a limit to the number of people we connect with and learn from. This data when processed using artificial intelligence and deep machine learning can have a strong compounding network effect, revealing strong insights into human behavior.

However, most of us give away our data for free every time we use the internet for activities such as social media, shopping, or gaming. Our data is then sold to us in the form of advertising. Unfortunately, all of us have been conditioned to think that in order to use these services, we have to give away our data.

Today, we are living in an age that is digitally colonized by Big Tech platforms. Can you imagine what would happen to us if we get de-platformed? In the real world, this is not possible, as you cannot evict someone from their house due to several legal frameworks. However, in the digital world, this is possible as we are bound by terms of service.

Therefore, it is my view that ownership cannot exist in any centralized platform that is a corporate body, as it is owned and controlled by a minority. The minority interest will always serve to protect its minority interest. Ultimately, all the power resides in data, which is in a private, centralized database; inaccessible to end-users.

Blockchain and Web3 aim to change this, allowing data to be stored in an open structure that is decentralized and not owned by anyone. This could help facilitate new innovations and businesses on top of it.

The Metaverse can be thought of as a real country/economy. Studies have shown that countries with poor/no property rights tend to be very economically distraught; whereas those with strong property rights tend to flourish. I believe the same holds true for the Open Metaverse and it has to start with ownership.

**Q: How do virtual lands fit into the overall story of the Metaverse?**

**A:** In my opinion, the cost of most things we pay for today, is linked to the prestige, social status value of the item versus the actual cost of the material. For instance, when you buy a Nike shoe or a Gucci bag, you are paying not only for the utility value, but also the network effect, i.e., what other people think of it, social status, etc.

Moving from the physical world to the virtual world isn't significantly different. While we can purchase a big mansion in the middle of nowhere, we often choose to live in an expensive small apartment, in the center of the town/city. This is because the network effect is meaningful, as the apartment says something about us and the community around it.

In the virtual world, platforms such as *The Sandbox* also have multiple pieces of real estate. However, owing to the network effects, we tend to perceive certain plots as more valuable than others, especially if they are in the vicinity of celebrities or in closer proximity to the center of the town.

Aside from the social status one gets purchasing a plot in the proximity of celebrities, you also get the attention of people and they might want to know more about you. Likewise, some people prefer to buy virtual land in mega cities, although there are several other plots of land available in *The Sandbox* at cheaper rates. These decisions are driven by some of the same factors we take into consideration while purchasing land in the physical world.

Today, we have approximately 200 Metaverse architects/builders in *The Sandbox* that are building experiences for other people. In fact some companies in Hong Kong have as much as 18 full-time staff categorized as Metaverse architects. These are real jobs and employment around building experiences.

**Q: What is a voxel environment? Why is it important in the Metaverse?**

**A:** The visual experience for *The Sandbox* is reminiscent of an upgraded version of *Minecraft* — both of which offer a voxel environment. *Minecraft* and *Roblox* are the two largest games by order of magnitude and are bigger than *Fortnite* or *Call of Duty*. Moreover, these games continue to grow as people create experiences and construct on top of others, which is possible in a voxel environment.

One can think of voxel like Lego bricks. You can construct a new thing on top of something else, depending entirely on your creativity. Voxel tools are open source, easy to use, and allow anyone to design/edit 3D voxel (cube) models. For instance, using voxel, individuals can design and build a piece of furniture in *The Sandbox* that they can then buy/sell to other customers.

**Q: Can you share some statistics on the sale and purchase of virtual land?**

**A:** In volume terms, we could be trading \$200 million to \$300 million a day of land amongst parties. This could be in the form of investments, speculation, or building new experiences. In fact a lot of game developers are constantly building new experiences on virtual land.

I would estimate, we currently have about 18,000 land owners and a few million users experiencing it on *The Sandbox*. There are several high-net-worth individuals on these platforms, with an average wallet size of around \$150,000 on *The Sandbox*.

**Q: Does the Metaverse represent a marketing opportunity for brands?**

**A:** Much of the value on platforms such as *The Sandbox* isn't just because of the land they have created. Rather it can be attributed to the experiences users have created on these platforms.

For instance, brands such as Adidas have built virtual store experiences on platforms such as *The Sandbox* with the aim of tapping into an established customer base. The ultimate objective is to let their audience know more about the brand and give them an opportunity to purchase virtual items.

Likewise, brands such as Nike have created an entire world of their own with experiences such as Nikeland on *Roblox* that are free for anyone to visit. The Nikeland showroom features a collection of Nike shoes, clothes, and accessories to personalize the look of your avatar in the virtual environment.

Several brands are also purchasing/selling NFTs in an attempt to signal to their customers that they are actively present in the Metaverse community.

**Q: Can you elaborate on the development cycle of The Sandbox? What changes are we likely to see in the next rollout?**

**A:** *The Sandbox* Metaverse Alpha was launched in 2021, and we are launching a second phase of the Alpha version very soon. I believe the Beta version of the project is only likely to be launched in a year from now.

An aspect that is likely to change in future rollouts relates to the economies constructed around people who are building experiences and investing in it. *The Sandbox* is a very powerful platform as we have several groups of people building different experiences on it, whether its entertainment or games.

**Q: How do you define scarcity in the virtual world? Is the supply of virtual land limited?**

**A:** We are not excited about artificial scarcity in the context of land/NFTs. Instead, we are excited about scarcity when humans build experiences on top of it.

For instance, in the physical world, why are we attached to the place we live in? It certainly is not due to the plot of land being scarce/valuable. Instead, we have ancestral history, culture, and memories attached to the property which make it valuable. Value does not come from artificial scarcity. This is even the case with the Metaverse.

We are in the early days of the Metaverse, which partly explains the high price volatility. Additionally, since we are all virtually connected in the Metaverse, we are able to develop quicker. Imagine, Hong Kong would have taken decades to grow from a small fishing island to a bustling city with several million people today.

However, in the Metaverse, we are scaling from hundreds of users to millions of users in a matter of months.

Surely, there are risks associated with virtual lands in the Metaverse. For instance, what if celebrities sell-off their land in the Metaverse? Would land prices crash? In my opinion, this is where consensus and ownership are so valuable. If *The Sandbox* continues to grow and have ownership, who is protecting *The Sandbox*? I believe it is not the company (quasi-government), but rather the owners themselves.

**Q: How do you see the Metaverse interface developing from a consumer products standpoint — i.e., VR/AR headsets, etc.?**

**A:** I would argue we are already in the Metaverse-like experience. Today, most of us are completely hooked onto our mobile phones. Notice during lunchtime, everyone is physically present, but their mind space is occupied by their mobile phones. We are already interfacing in a virtual world for several hours of the day. The Metaverse does not necessarily have to include VR/AR headsets.

In my opinion, it all boils down to the paradigm of ownership and innovation (the ability to construct new experiences on top of it). The fact that I own land in *The Sandbox* with several million other users, could motivate companies to build a hardware experience that might elevate the experience we have on *The Sandbox*.

From a technology standpoint, interfaces to enjoy the Metaverse will improve over time. For instance, tech companies have innovated new gaming hardware, largely due to growth of video games. I believe we will see a similar trend in the Metaverse ecosystem as well, especially since the economic opportunity can be significantly larger than in video games.

## External Expert View: Huy Nguyen Trieu on Virtual Real Estate

Huy Nguyen Trieu is Co-Founder of the Centre for Finance, Technology, and Entrepreneurship (CFTE), and the CEO of The Disruptive Group — a business builder and advisory firm in innovation and finance. Previously, Huy was a Managing Director at Citi. Huy is an industry fellow at Imperial College and was an associate fellow at Oxford.

### **Q: What is virtual land in the Metaverse? What are the use cases?**

**A:** There are several different virtual worlds that allow users to do multiple things. Presently, most of it is gaming, but you can also socialize with people, build a building, or engage in other creative activities. The largest Metaverse platforms currently are *The Sandbox* and *Decentraland*. However these platforms tend to be siloed and one cannot move virtual land/digital assets across platforms.

As part of our study at CFTE, we looked at the real estate market in *The Sandbox* ([report link](#)). The Sandbox offers a virtual space of about 40 km x 40 km, or 160,000 plots of land, which can be bought and sold. Users can then create experiences on these plots of land, such as build a building or create a game.

Undoubtedly, these are still early days and we are seeing a lot of experimentation. People are still exploring the use of virtual land for building mansions, conducting educational classes, and building museums for their NFTs. Virtual lands are also starting to showcase the same set of features that one would associate with physical land in the real world — one can buy it, rent it, transfer it, speculate on it, or invest in it for the long term.

Initial interest has largely been driven by early adopters, pioneers, and fans buying virtual land. However, we have seen an explosion in activity/prices in the last three months, with people looking to invest, speculate, and understand more about the space. This also potentially ties in with the growing interest in the Metaverse and announcements of the digital future by Mark Zuckerberg.

*The Sandbox* sees nearly 300 to 500 virtual land transactions daily. These tend to be in the form of NFTs, which are bought in secondary marketplaces such as OpenSea or Rarible. Prices have also shot up — while users could buy virtual lands on *The Sandbox* for \$100 to \$200 until a year ago; today they range from \$10,000 to \$15,000.

### **Q: Can you highlight the steps that need to be followed to buy virtual land?**

**A:** Once you make the decision to buy a virtual land, you can either execute it via the primary market or the secondary market. Prices in the primary market tend to be relatively cheaper, but it is also very difficult to execute the transaction, as these land parcels tend to be sold within a matter of seconds.

If you are purchasing virtual land from the secondary market, most transactions tend to occur on marketplaces such as OpenSea. It is important to note that the currency on these platforms is not U.S. dollars and one cannot use credit cards directly. Instead, users need to create an ether-based wallet.

The marketplaces display all the virtual land plots available for sale on platforms like *The Sandbox*. At the time of purchase, buyers need to connect their wallet (e.g., MetaMask wallet) directly into the marketplace (e.g., OpenSea). The actual buy/sell transaction with the transfer of property title occurs directly on the blockchain within matter of seconds.

However, one also needs to be cautious and not get scammed. Appropriate due diligence on the land plot being bought/sold is crucial.

**Q: From a cultural perspective, are brands interested in virtual real estate?**

**A:** Brands like Nike and Adidas have forayed into the Metaverse with new virtual spaces. For instance, Nikeland offers an entire world designed for Nike fans to connect, create, compete, and share experiences on *Roblox*. Likewise, Adidas owns real estate on *The Sandbox* with exclusive digital collectibles.

Artists and social influencers are also buying virtual real estate with the aim of offering unique experiences to their fans. U.S. hip hop superstar, Snoop Dogg, is designing his virtual real estate (called Snoopverse) in *The Sandbox*. An early access pass even allows users to get involved in the development of the virtual world, which includes access to new avatars and play-to-earn games.

**Q: How do you determine the valuation of a virtual real estate plot on platforms such as *The Sandbox*?**

**A:** As part of our study, we analyzed the pricing of several virtual real estate sale transactions on *The Sandbox*. We noticed that the most expensive transactions are in the range of 4-6 ethers (about \$15,000 to \$20,000) for a plot of land. These typically tend to be at the center of the virtual town, which is where *The Sandbox* started.

Plots owned by social influencers, celebrities, and brands also tend to command a premium over the rest. For instance, the plot of land owned by Snoop Dogg, and its neighboring plots, tend to be priced relatively higher.

By contrast, newer plots of land or the ones close to the outskirts boundary of the virtual town tend to be cheaper. Much like in the real world, distance/proximity plays a crucial role in determining the value of a plot of land in the virtual world. After all, people prefer to be close to the center of all the action. Proximity is also important, as you cannot fly/teleport in the virtual world yet. Instead one needs to walk from one location to another.

Prices of virtual land on *The Sandbox* are also closely linked to news flow. For instance, the announcement of the Alpha version by *The Sandbox* or Snoop Dogg's developing a virtual real estate (called Snoopverse) have seen a sharp increase in transaction volumes and prices for virtual real estate.

**Q: Is supply of virtual land infinite? What prevents platforms like *The Sandbox* from expanding supply of the plots of land?**

**A:** In my opinion, there is nothing that prevents any platform (e.g., *The Sandbox*) from doubling the amount of virtual land available. This is surely a risk users need to understand before purchasing any virtual real estate.

I believe virtual real estate is a highly speculative asset and buyers need to take a lot of informed assumptions. The potential other risk buyers assume is that the particular virtual real estate platform will remain dominant in the future. For example, will users continue to use *The Sandbox* in the future? This in turn will potentially drive valuations of virtual real estate.

## Separating the NFT Hype from the Primitive

According to nonfungible.com, the 365 days ending in mid-March 2022 witnessed 16.8 million number of sales, totaling \$18.4 billion in value.

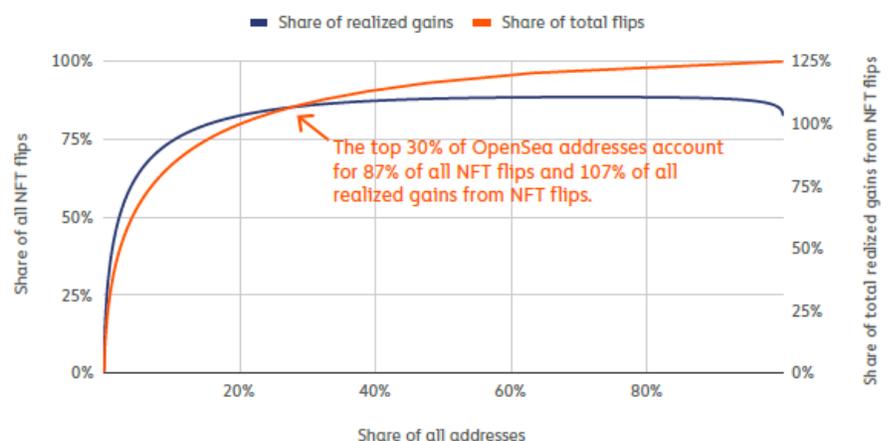
However, we need to take the above statistics with a pinch of salt. “Wash trading,” which is executing a transaction in which the seller is on both sides of a trade, is rampant in the NFT space (essentially selling the asset to oneself). This practice artificially inflates the asset’s value and provides a misleading picture of liquidity. On-chain sales history boosts the success rate of flipping an NFT (buying for a low price and selling it quickly for a profit).

Further, the NFT market is highly concentrated. As per the 2021 NFT Market Report from Chainalysis, over 2,000 individual NFT collections on the marketplace OpenSea have had a secondary sale, but only 250 collections account for 80% of these secondary sales.

This concentration is not only limited to the collections but is also apparent in the addresses doing the transactions — 20% of user addresses on OpenSea account for 80% of secondary NFT sales, while just 5% of all addresses account for 80% of profits made on secondary sales.

According to the Chainalysis 2021 NFT Market Report, 20% of user addresses on OpenSea account for 80% of secondary NFT sales, while just 5% of all addresses account for 80% of profits made on secondary sales

Figure 36. Concentration in Share of NFT Flips vs. Share of Gains from NFT Flips by Address on OpenSea



Source: Chainalysis

Gamers and developers are engaged in a perennial battle over how games are monetized. Gamers generally want to pay one low price to play a game forever; developers are forever experimenting with exotic new financing schemes to grow their profits. Outside of the play-to-earn gaming ecosystem, any game developer announcing some sort of NFT/crypto integration has faced massive backlash, leading some to disavow the project.

Matthew Rosenfeld (aka Moxie Marlinspike), former CEO and Co-Founder of Signal and a well-known cryptographer, was critical of the experience he faced when creating an NFT. For starters, as specified earlier, NFTs store most of the data off-chain, use Web2 servers, and rely on centralized intermediaries. He also highlights that NFTs being traded for thousands and sometimes millions of dollars on popular NFT marketplaces, link to underlying data that can be easily tampered with.

“

Instead of storing the data on-chain, NFTs instead contain a URL that points to the data. What surprised me about the standards was that there's no hash commitment for the data located at the URL. Looking at many of the NFTs on popular marketplaces being sold for tens, hundreds, or millions of dollars that URL often just points to some VPS running Apache somewhere. Anyone with access to that machine, anyone who buys that domain name in the future, or anyone who compromises that machine can change the image, title, description, etc. for the NFT to whatever they'd like at any time (regardless of whether or not they 'own' the token). There's nothing in the NFT spec that tells you what the image 'should' be, or even allows you to confirm whether something is the 'correct' image.

– MATTHEW ROSENFELD (ALSO KNOWN AS MOXIE MARLINSPIKE), FORMER CEO AND CO-FOUNDER OF SIGNAL

”

A recent survey by Game Developers Conference shows 72% of the respondents consisting of game developers and their studios are not interested in cryptocurrency as a payment tool and 70% are not interested in developing or working with NFTs. Respondents shared a generally negative outlook on Metaverse gaming as well. Even though many companies are now developing VR/AR devices for gamers to immerse themselves in games, the survey suggests that about one-third of respondents believe the Metaverse concept will never deliver on its promise.

While flipping digital art is not likely a sustainable way to make a living (yet), the space is transitioning from raw experimentation to multi-million-dollar communities that drive protocol-driven economics/governance into their design

While flipping digital art is not likely a sustainable way to make a living (yet), the space is transitioning from raw experimentation to multi-million dollar communities that drive protocol-driven economics and governance into their design.

### The Dark Side of the NFT Market: Counterfeits, Rug Pulls, and Wash-Trading

According to Chainalysis, a minimum of \$44.2 billion worth of cryptocurrency was sent to ERC-721 and ERC-1155 contracts (NFT standards) in 2021 versus \$106 million in 2020. What is masked under the astronomical trading volumes and surrounding hype is an ugly triad of counterfeits, scams, and wash trading.

## NFTs have a Counterfeiting Problem

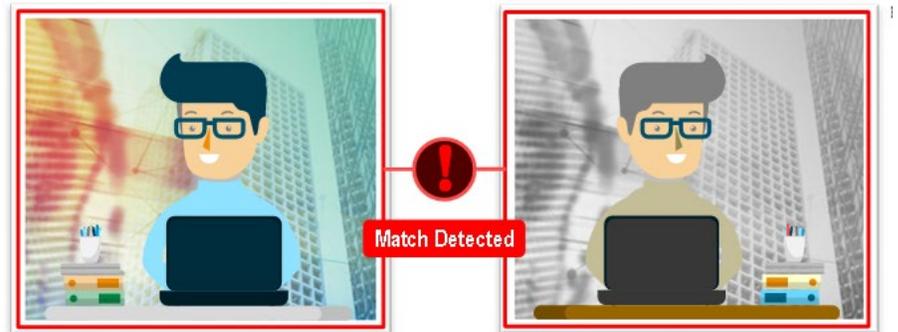
While NFTs are useful to mark and verify authenticity once it has been recorded on the blockchain, today's NFT ecosystem makes it very easy to start off with a work that belongs to someone else and mint that on the blockchain as an NFT. So while there is an indelible on-chain record that points to that specific work, it could easily be counterfeit to begin with, and its validity void ab initio.

In January 2022, Aja Trier, an artist, reported her work was stolen 86,000 times and listed on OpenSea. This explosion of duplication looks likely from bots scraping artists' online galleries or keywords on search engines and then creating automated collections with auto-generated texts.

Traditional artists' platforms like DeviantArt have introduced machine learning-based image recognition software that scans public blockchains and third-party marketplaces for potential plagiarism.

Originally, NFTs submitted to a few of the NFT marketplaces needed to be verified and pre-approved. However, popular NFT marketplace OpenSea eased this requirement in March 2021 and also enabled "lazy minting" (where users list NFTs for sale without writing them to the blockchain and hence do not need to pay gas fees till the NFT sells, making the sunk cost of counterfeiting negligent).

Figure 37. Counterfeit and Duplication: A Major Drawback of NFTs



Source: DeviantArt, Citi Global Insights

Recently, NFT marketplace Cent (popularized by Twitter Founder Jack Dorsey's first tweet selling for over \$2.9 million) had reportedly shut down nearly all sales earlier this year as there was a large spectrum of illegal counterfeiting activity, mainly from minting of NFTs that did not belong to the creators.

Cent cited the lack of an "industry-wide standard for counteracting bad behavior" as the reason behind this move. The issue faced by Cent is not an isolated one, with OpenSea admitting earlier in January that over 80% of the items created with the shared storefront contract on its platform were plagiarized, fake, or spam.

“

...we've recently seen misuse of this feature increase exponentially. Over 80% of the items created with this tool were plagiarized works, fake collections, and spam.

– OPENSEA

”

To counter this, OpenSea announced it would impose strict limits on its free listing tool. Rarible, another leading NFT marketplace, has introduced a human-moderated verification system, encouraging proof of social media accounts (thereby tying creations to validated identities), which led to a stated 90% drop in fraudulent and plagiarized NFTs.

### Rug Pulls

“Rug pulling” in crypto parlance is when creators of a project hype it up and then suddenly stop backing the project, and disappear from the ecosystem. This results in the price of the NFT/tokens falling steeply, leading to massive losses for unsuspecting buyers and investors who already have a stake in the projects.

Although not restricted to NFTs (common in ERC-20, and also play-to-earn games), rug pull scams are reported have stolen \$2.8 billion worth of crypto assets in 2021, according to *Financial Post*.

In January 2022, the creator of a line of limited-edition cartoon ice cream NFTs called “Frosties” disappeared hours after their 8,888 tokens were sold out. The creators then closed down their Twitter handle, Discord server, and website, and also removed their wallet from OpenSea. The creators were estimated to have earned \$1.3 million, moving the funds to an unknown wallet prior to exiting.

Figure 38. First Rug Pull of 2022



Source: Twitter

Figure 39. Wrapped Frosties: A Revival Project Launched by Victims of NFT Rug Pull by Frosties' Team



Source: OpenSea

### NFT Wash Trading

“Wash trading” is executing a transaction in which the seller is on both sides of the trade. Wash trading provides a misleading picture of liquidity and sale price, as all this information is captured on-chain, a casual NFT buyer could believe that the history of transactions provide proof of value of the NFT they are buying.

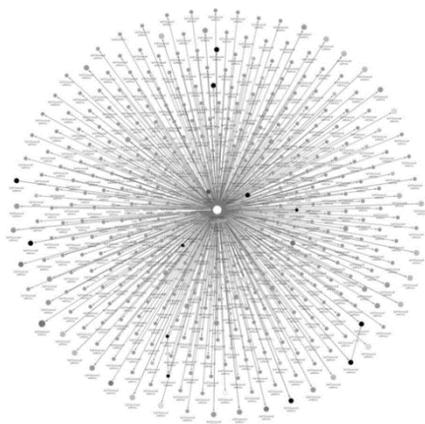
Figure 40 is a Chainalysis Reactor graph that shows the relationship in transaction history between a specific seller and hundreds of other addresses to which they have sold NFTs. The address in the middle is Seller 1 — and all the other addresses on the graph received funds from Seller 1’s main address prior to buying an NFT from that address.

Surprisingly, the report indicates that Seller 1 does not seem to have profited from the sale as they spent more on gas fees during the wash trading transactions. Although this one specific trade does not show profitable results for Seller 1 (as they probably were not able to lure in a buyer attracted by the transaction history signaling), wash traders profit from sales to unsuspecting buyers.

These buyers would have likely relied on past sale history as an indicator of price support for the NFT, being misled by the buying and selling of NFTs with on-chain history as an indication of liquidity and demand.

Analyzing the on-chain transaction history of 262 users who have sold to a self-financed address more than 25 times, the Chainalysis report highlights that the top 110 addresses have made significant profits (see Figure 41).

Figure 40. Chainalysis Reactor Graph



Source: Chainalysis

Figure 41. NFT Wash Trading

Wash Trader Group	Number of Addresses	Profits from Wash Trading
Profitable wash traders	110	\$8,875,315
Unprofitable wash traders	152	-\$416,984
All	262	\$8,458,331

Source: Chainalysis

CryptoSlam, an NFT analytics site, examined a week's worth of blockchain data for one of the NFT collections "Meebits" on an NFT marketplace called LooksRare and found that almost all (94%) of more than \$2 billion worth of NFTs transacted during the period were wash traded.<sup>35</sup>

### Phishing in Web3 Waters

Up to an estimated \$3 million worth of NFTs were stolen from wallet accounts of NFT marketplace OpenSea users over a weekend in February 2022. The attack was a selective one, targeting a few dozen users who were lured by a phishing email that impersonated OpenSea.

These emails required the NFT holders to click malicious links that pre-approved transactions that resembled a regular proxy setup in OpenSea that enables gasless listing. However, the underlying protocol (Wyvern) in this scenario is complex and the user interface (UI) has not evolved sufficiently to clearly lay out what the user was signing and approving.

The ecosystem moves quickly, however, and standardization of off-chain signatures (that would reduce the risk of signing of misleading transactions) is underway. Regardless, we expect phishing instances to capture unsuspecting users in Web3, as it happens in Web2 today.

But Web3 brings the additional challenge of self-custody (and therefore no centralized gatekeeper), probably leading to higher individual losses. It is therefore very important that users and NFT owners are extremely cautious, not just with keys, but also with signatures and revoke unwarranted permissions.

Web3 brings the additional challenge of self-custody leading to probably higher individual losses. The users and NFT owners must remain extremely cautious not just with keys but also with signatures and revoke unwarranted permissions

<sup>35</sup> Lachlan Keller, "Wash Trading in NFT Marketplace LooksRare Can Inflate Prices; Analysis," *Forkast News*, February 4, 2022.

While scams abound in the Web3 space today, a key characteristic of blockchain is traceability of transactions. In February 2022, the identity of the suspected DAO hacker was released — a key event in Ethereum’s timeline which hard-forked in 2016 following a hacker siphoning off 31% of ETH in circulation, at the time.

## Moxie’s Criticism of NFTs

As mentioned earlier, Matthew Rosenfeld, also known as Moxie Marlinspike, and the creator of the encrypted messaging app Signal, published a blog post titled “My First Impressions of Web3” in January 2022, which highlighted some of the challenges and issues.

On NFTs, Moxie lays out the following points:

- Most NFTs do not store the data on-chain as it would be too expensive. Instead, they only contain a URL that points to the data. The standards do not include a hash commitment for the data located at the URL, therefore, anyone with access to the underlying URL could easily swap out the base file. There is nothing in the NFT specification itself that restricts where the image “should” be, or even allows to confirm whether something is the “correct” image.
- He also highlights that the most popular wallet app, MetaMask, displays NFTs in the wallet by making an API call to the NFT marketplace OpenSea. OpenSea is a centralized platform, and if OpenSea deplatforms a specific NFT, then that NFT will not show up in the owner’s wallet, despite it being on the blockchain, given that MetaMask relies on OpenSea’s API.

Regarding the point on NFTs not storing the URL/URI (Universal Resource Identifier) in the code itself, or restricting what the image should be, we note that blue-chip projects do include “provenance hash” as part of the smart contract.

Part of the reason why projects do not store the URI in the code itself is to ensure that NFT minting process is fair and random (by not disclosing which specific image goes to which specific token prior to minting). Certain sets of features are rarer, and the randomness in the minting process ensures that all minters stand a fair chance.

Provenance hash solves this paradox of how to retain some anonymity pre-minting but still make the NFT project trustworthy. A hash is a one-way conversion of any length of a data to a fixed-length string, and can be conceptually thought of similar to a “unique fingerprint” of the base data. Hashes cannot be reverse-engineered, so it is near impossible to start with the hash and figure out the base data. But if there is a minor change in the base data, the hash will change completely. Therefore hashes are useful to verify that the underlying data has not been tampered with.

In the case of blue-chip NFT projects like Bored Ape Yacht Club, each image is hashed, then the entire list of image hashes along with the token IDs are further hashed to produce a final “provenance” hash, which is then stored on the smart contract, even prior to minting.

Web3 protocols, like most protocols, are slow to evolve. Moxie highlights that people are excited about NFT royalties for the way they benefit creators, but royalties are not specified in ERC-721 and it is too late to change, so platforms like OpenSea have their own way of configuring royalties. Iterating quickly on centralized platforms is already outpacing the distributed protocols and consolidating control into platforms.

On this point, we note that the Ethereum ecosystem did bring in standardization around royalties in 2021 by means of Ethereum Improvement Proposal (EIP) 2981, which allows contracts to signal a royalty amount to be paid to the creator or rights holder every time the NFT is sold or resold. This would also ensure that royalties work across marketplaces, unlike earlier. So, protocols do move slower than platforms, but they can still be reasonably quick and effective.

Moxie's points around centralization are important for the Web3 ecosystem to factor in as they build protocols and decentralized applications (dApps). Moxie emphasizes that his points are not a complaint about platforms like OpenSea or what they are building, but that platform consolidation is an eventual outcome if centralized design choices are made for convenience.

*"Once a distributed ecosystem centralizes around a platform for convenience, it becomes the worst of both worlds: centralized control, but still distributed enough to become mired in time."*

– Moxie

Using decentralized and trustless Web3 tooling to ensure that applications built using them are true to the ethos of Web3 is potentially a critical factor – otherwise, there is risk of a disconnect between the narratives of Web3 and how it actually works under the hood.

A constant refrain in the technology world is that the internet was built without a native way to transfer money — without a “value settlement layer”

We expect the Metaverse of the future will include in-game tokens, traditional money, and digitally native primitives tied to NFTs and other tokens

## Money and DeFi in the Metaverse

The Bitcoin whitepaper in 2008 aimed to solve the problem that the internet was built without a native way to transfer money. It outlined a peer-to-peer electronic cash system that would allow online payments to be sent directly from one party to another without going through a trusted intermediary.

### Money in the Metaverse

The earliest precursor to money in the Metaverse is the gaming ecosystem. Although multiplayer games popularized the concept of in-game micro-transactions in the latter part of the first decade of the 2000s, we can trace the history of micro-transactions to 1990 and the game *Double Dragon 3: The Rosetta Stone*.

Players now had the chance to spend real world money to better their in-game situation. It popularized a concept that forms the basis of “free-to-play” game economics. Fast-forward 30+ years, and we now have gamers and virtual world users paying for digital skins, virtual land parcels, and loot boxes.

To understand the first instance of what a functioning economy in the Metaverse looks like, look no further than *Second Life*. In many ways ahead of its time, *Second Life* is a user-created online world, in existence since 2003. It allows people to create avatars for themselves and have a “second life” of sorts in a virtual world.

It can be viewed as part game, part chat room, and part commerce, and still has a dedicated user base of a few 100,000 active users. *Second Life* has had a thriving and vibrant economy for close to two decades; it had a 2021 GDP of \$650 million, with 345 million transactions of virtual goods, real estate, and services.

With Linden dollars (L\$) as the in-world currency, *Second Life* details the various ways to make money in the virtual world: buy L\$ on the in-house exchange LindeX, play Linden earning games, get a job buying and selling land, create and sell content, participate in referrer/affiliate programs, host and perform at events, sell information, win prizes, fill out surveys, and so on.

We expect the Metaverse of the future would encompass existing forms of money and also a set of digitally-native primitives, tied to non-fungible tokens (NFTs) and other tokens, that were out-of-scope for a pre-blockchain virtual world.

One of the key reasons for the introduction of the in-game currency L\$, was to reduce transaction costs. In 2008-09, virtual shoes from Adidas cost 50 L\$, roughly \$0.19. If paid directly with U.S. dollars, transaction costs for the purchase will usually far exceed the price of the goods. By passing traditional payment rails, and using in-world currencies exclusively, transaction costs were kept low.

The hype cycle and astronomical valuations around NFTs notwithstanding, most transactions on the Metaverse tend to be for a small value. It is therefore critically important to ensure that the transactions costs of buying and selling content on the Metaverse is low.

## Features of Money in the Metaverse

### 1. Decentralized to Centralized: A Spectrum

Centralized in-game tokens do provide community and branding benefits, but do not have the interoperability of CBDCs/stablecoins, and are not as borderless as cryptocurrencies

Linden Labs ensured the *Second Life* economy was resistant to speculation and served its primary purpose as an alternate avenue for living in the virtual world. The popular online game *Roblox*, a favorite among tweens today, also tightly controls the exchange rate of its in-game currency Robux into fiat currency.

Most centralized Metaverse-like platforms today apply withdrawal limits, centralized in-world game monetary policy, and marketplace fees and rents. The centralized in-game tokens do provide community and branding benefits, but do not have the interoperability of stablecoins, and are not as borderless as cryptocurrencies.

For the Metaverse to truly function as an alternate economy that is not controlled by a central entity, it requires formats of money that are truly decentralized, trustless, and verifiable. These properties are critical given the entire premise of an Open Metaverse is built on not having centralized intermediaries and arbitrators.

In a centralized Metaverse, we expect the platforms to offer a range of choices — from the myriad fiat-based options available today, to cryptocurrencies, stablecoins, and central bank digital currencies (CBDCs). We expect payment service providers (PSPs) will emerge with new capabilities that will enable seamless interfaces between the consumer and the platforms.

Wallets like Apple Pay and Google Pay will likely expand the range of supported payment types to fully integrate options in the decentralized world. This can be done in a way that abstracts away Web3 complexities the average consumer likely does not want to contend with. One can think of it as Web2.5 — decentralized finance (DeFi) at the back enabling the cryptocurrency payment methods and centralized finance (CeFi) at the front, acting as familiar user interface.

### 2. Frictionless Micro-Payments with Instant Settlement

A large portion of Metaverse money use cases will likely be for small-value transactions and some for even micropayments with instant settlement a key requirement

For creators and builders, it is important that the Metaverse form of money is easily accessible, has predictable fees, and is convertible to real-world currencies of choice. We could foresee a future where streaming packets of money flow in the opposite direction to streaming content from decentralized Netflix-like apps. Also, depending on how we define embedded finance, nearly all payment in the Metaverse could be embedded finance payments.

We expect frictionless payments with instant settlement to be a key requirement of money in the Metaverse. Further, we expect a large portion of use cases of money to be for small-value transactions and some for even micropayments — ranging from a few cents to fractions of cents for certain use cases.

Today, micro-payments on payment rails can be expensive, albeit open-banking and real-time payment solutions, such as Unified Payment Interface (UPI) in India, provide effective in-country solutions. CBDCs or stablecoins could also provide tokenized alternatives better suited as internet-native value transfers.

CBDCs or stablecoins could provide tokenized alternatives better suited as internet-native value transfers

However, similar to national faster payment rails, CBDCs will have the limiting factor of being tied to a single currency, unless central banks work together to launch a multi-currency CBDC. Decentralized crypto is a better fit for the Open Metaverse. Low-cost blockchains such as Polygon or Solana can provide effective low-cost payments, albeit crypto fees are linked to network congestion/capacity.

## Different Form Factors of Money in the Metaverse

The definition of what counts as money in the Open Metaverse is likely to be very different from what counts as money in the real world today. We expect different forms of cryptocurrency to dominate, given the inherent multi-chain trend in the crypto ecosystem, but to coexist with fiat currencies, CBDCs, and stablecoins.

Interoperability and seamless exchange between chains is critical to ensure a frictionless user experience in the Metaverse, especially in decentralized implementations. Apart from the likes of Bitcoin and Ethereum, we should expect to see coexistence of other Layer-1 currencies and stablecoins.

Interoperability and seamless exchange between chains are critical to ensure frictionless user experience in the Metaverse, especially in decentralized implementations

**In-Game Tokens:** The launch of in-game or community tokens and the tokenomics surrounding it are key features of decentralized applications. We should expect every world/platform to launch its own in-game token (e.g., MANA for *Decentraland*, SAND for *The Sandbox*). Although superficially similar to *Roblox*'s in-game functioning currency, Robux, there are fundamental differences:

- In-game tokens of decentralized games like *Decentraland* and *The Sandbox* implement the ERC-20 standard, which makes them interoperable, standardized, and consistent with specified functionality on the Ethereum blockchain, as well as transparently traceable. The tokens are freely tradeable and exchangeable for other cryptocurrencies.
- By contrast, in-game currencies of centralized platforms have specific rules around withdrawals. *Roblox* specifies that developers can only cash out once a month and the exchange rate is set by the platform. Further, it is the creators and game builders (and premium users) who have access to earning Robux.

Figure 42. Top Gaming Tokens by Market Capitalization (as of March 29, 2022)

Name	Market Cap.	Volume (24-hr)	Circulating Supply
Decentraland MANA	\$5,050m	\$507,781,990 (185,101,676 MANA)	1,840,876,568 MANA
<i>Axie Infinity</i> AXS	\$4,140m	\$737,008,742 (10,843,634 AXS)	60,907,500 AXS
<i>The Sandbox</i> SAND	\$4,091m	\$773,401,296 (217,258,393 SAND)	1,149,278,952 SAND
<i>ApeCoin</i> APE	\$3,981m	\$1,196,538,289 (83,408,630 APE)	277,500,000 APE
<i>Gala</i> GALA	\$1,895m	\$1,136,447,709 (4,183,822,994 GALA)	6,977,205,436 GALA

Source: Coinmarketcap, Citi Global Insights

As implementations of Metaverse can be built on different underlying blockchain technologies, we should expect native tokens of these Layer-1 chains to be acceptable forms of money in the Metaverse

**Layer-1s, Layer-2s, and Layer-0s:** Public blockchains are categorized in layers, with Layer-1 denoting the main blockchain (usually with a native coin) and Layer-2 indicating an overlay network or chain that optimizes Layer-1. Layer-0 are interoperability protocols that allow different blockchains to work together.

2021 witnessed the evolution of Layer-1 chains such as Solana, and Avalanche, as major competitors to Ethereum's dominance. Competitive gas fees, fast transaction speed, and a growing developer ecosystem were key factors contributing to the emergence of alternate Level-1s.

Ethereum Virtual Machine (EVM) compatible chains like Binance Smart Chain (BSC) and Avalanche provided a familiar but lower-gas fee environment for developers and users alike to experiment. As implementations of the Metaverse can be built on different underlying blockchain technologies, we should expect native tokens of these Layer-1s to be acceptable forms of money in the Metaverse.

We also expect Layer-2 Ethereum solutions like Polygon to continue to see widespread adoption given the low prevailing gas costs on the Polygon network, strong user adoption, and the growing developer ecosystem and decentralized applications already available on Polygon and other Level-2s.

Layer-0 blockchains like Cosmos and Polkadot, which allow for building entire customized blockchains themselves with cross-chain interoperability, are also expected to play a key role in bringing forward increasingly specialized chains optimized for specific use cases.

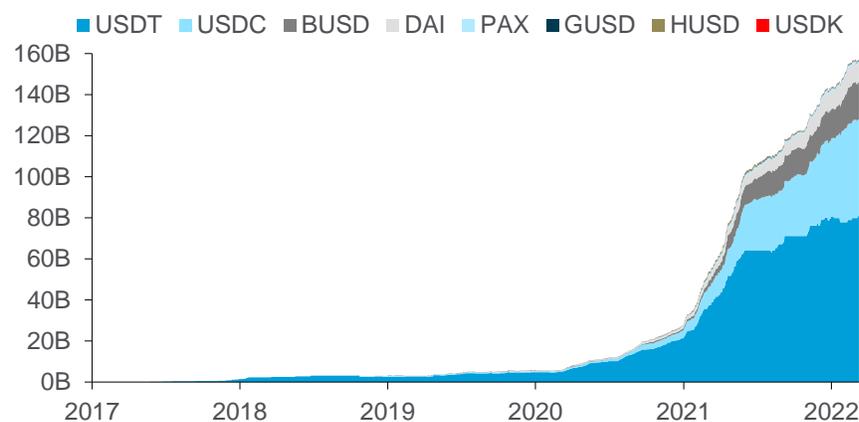
We expect stablecoins play a major role in the Metaverse as a form of money given high volatility of most cryptocurrencies

**Stablecoins:** Given the high volatility of most cryptocurrencies, stablecoins, with their relative stability, usually linked to fiat, are already showing promising adoption as a medium of exchange. We should expect to see stablecoins play a major role in the Metaverse as a form of money.

Annual stablecoin-adjusted transaction value crossed \$5 trillion in 2021, up 370% over 2020. According to Block Research, aggregate supply of stablecoins grew 340% in 2020, from \$5.9 billion at the beginning of 2020 to \$26 billion by the end of 2020. Aggregate stablecoin supply jumped to \$140 billion by the end of 2021.

While stablecoins like USDC, USDT, and others have been growing significantly, Diem, the stablecoin of the consortium founded and led by Meta, recently announced the sale of its technology assets, after a several months-long uphill regulatory pushback globally.

Figure 43. Total Stablecoin Supply



Source: CoinMetrics, Citi Global Insights

With governments looking to set up outposts in the Metaverse for various public services, it is likely CBDCs could potentially be used in the Metaverse, akin to private crypto and/or stablecoins

**Central Bank Digital Currencies (CBDCs):** Retail CBDCs, under consideration by various central banks across the world, could potentially be used in the Metaverse akin to private cryptocurrencies and tokens. With governments looking to set up outposts in the Metaverse for services, it is likely that governmental services on the Metaverse will be a use case for CBDCs. In November 2021, South Korea's capital Seoul became the first city government to join the Metaverse, looking to setup a "municipal Metaverse."

CBDCs are centralized by design and at first glance, could seem to be at odds with the principles driving the decentralized vision of the Metaverse. It remains to be seen if there is any adoption of CBDCs in the centralized implementations of the Metaverse as well, given that borderless conceptualization of the Metaverse is at odds with country-specific digital currencies issued by respective central banks.

## External Expert View: Ioana Surpateanu on the Metaverse and Money

Ioana Surpateanu is a Web3 and decentralized finance (DeFi) investor, adviser, and entrepreneur. She strategically supports a variety of projects and focuses on various verticals within Metaverse as well as DeFi 2.0 protocols. She sits on the Executive Board of the Multichain Asset Managers Association (MAMA) where she advances DeFi advocacy and interactions with policymakers and regulators.

### ***Q: Elaborate on centralized versus decentralized Metaverses? As Web2 platforms pivot to the Metaverse, are both versions likely to coexist?***

**A:** In the near term, we will operate within a symbiotic Web2/Web3 model, wherein user aggregation will occur on Web2 platforms, while the monetization layer will leverage Web3 primitives. Traditional companies could perceive the Metaverse as a segment where they can experiment with decentralization — not in a fully-fledged Decentralized Autonomous Organization (DAO) manner, but via an angle that allows circumvention of restrictive or rigid regulations.

All future Metaverse segments are likely to be built with user-centricity in mind thus generating a prevalence of open economic systems. Various risks are obviously inherent, but we are seeing a plethora of companies entering the Metaverse at an accelerated pace, and this in itself represents significant validation.

### ***Q: Elaborate on the interconnection of DeFi/non-fungible tokens (NFTs) and traditional finance (TradFi)? What is the role of traditional financial institutions in the DeFi/NFT world?***

**A:** The first implementation of DeFi was a reinterpretation of traditional finance with the aim to eliminate intermediaries and automate processes while democratizing access for masses of users. DeFi has since metamorphosed into an extremely sophisticated ecosystem. We are now witnessing an organic stratification of users, based on prior understanding of financial systems and their intricacies.

The advent of NFTs has generated a paradigm shift, or a restoration of the initial paradigm, as NFTs are accessible irrespective of prior familiarity with financial jargon and applications. Various NFT/DeFi symbioses are extremely powerful from a user onboarding and aggregation perspective. Two main features are extremely relevant for these symbiotic angles: composability and programmability.

Composability refers to the ability to combine components and features of decentralized applications (dApps), in order to alter and upgrade the initial protocol state via integrations with other elements. Composability could, for instance, allow collectors to experiment with bundling together different assets to create bespoke NFT packages. Composability is a core element of DeFi 2.0 applications.

To understand programmability (i.e., programmable ownership), let us take the example of an NFT created by a content creator. Notably, NFTs enable content creators to embed a royalty distribution mechanism into the design of the token. This means, the creator/minter of NFTs will be involved in the economic-lifecycle of the object for perpetuity, even after the primary sale transaction.

Various permutations between NFTs and DeFi generate infinite possibilities. For example, you could create NFT indices (basket of companies relevant for the NFT market) or a Metaverse index (basket of companies that build infrastructure for or operate in the Metaverse) and make it accessible to both DeFi and TradFi investors. NFTs can also be fractionalized (turned to a fungible state) enabling integrations with various DeFi protocols or used as a collateral in DeFi applications.

Internet-related value accrual in the future will mainly occur via tokens. NFTs can help bring in mass users, who potentially had not been particularly interested in DeFi applications or crypto use cases beforehand. Growth of play-to-earn games will also allow more users to earn revenue in a ludic fashion. I expect DeFi to evolve and expand even further thus becoming a relevant competitor to TradFi.

***Q: What does the Metaverse mean for a large incumbent corporation, bank, or financial institution? Why does it matter for them?***

**A:** For corporations, an extension of their current business into the Metaverse could be extremely lucrative and easy to design. For instance, a fashion company is able to create a Metaverse presence by designing a bespoke platform for a digital fashion collection that will strongly appeal to Gen-Z/Alpha customers. This parallel can also be extended to gaming, e-sports, and other sectors.

Traditional financial institutions could easily and meaningfully be part of the Metaverse in several ways. Traditional financial institutions have access to sophisticated infrastructure to enable use cases including custody, benchmark, and administrative capabilities. Additionally, banks could also benefit by offering financial-related services to corporations with a presence in the Metaverse.

Play-to-earn model games (e.g., *Axie Infinity*) have already established a micro-economy around themselves in an organic fashion (guilds offering loans to users, decentralized exchanges for in-game currency/objects to be traded, etc.) Players will use crypto/DeFi to handle their finances and capitalize on their in-game earnings. This is yet another market traditional financial institutions would want to be part of.

Lastly, the Metaverse will need a strong digital identity standard as it powers an open economic system where decentralized reputation is a sine qua non feature. Banks, with their perfected know-your-customer (KYC) processes, could play a crucial role in setting those standards.

***Q: How do we define value and money in the Metaverse, especially in the decentralized Metaverse?***

**A:** I believe the Metaverse will be populated by both centralized (closed) and decentralized (open) platforms. The ideal scenario directs towards an Open Metaverse with cross entity value portability, but the current setting is different from that reality.

As a result, value is represented by a combination of intra-entity and dApp tokens (private crypto or in-game tokens), NFTs, and stablecoins. Fiat to Metaverse onramp infrastructure is attracting considerable investment as it will be relevant for non-crypto native entities that want to operate in the Metaverse.

I do not believe retail CBDCs in the Metaverse are likely near term. Several central banks are studying/piloting CBDCs, but it will be long before any central bank in the Western world will fully roll-out a retail CBDC. There is also the question of how smooth their implementation would be, given the need for back-end integration between the central bank and the Metaverse infrastructure.

However, I would not completely discount China. China's clamp-down of crypto is strategically driven by the need to create momentum for their retail CBDC (digital yuan). In my opinion, China is likely to primarily use its retail CBDC internally, tied to its credit scoring system, and potentially add a layer of privacy before expanding it to the world: sanctioned countries could be an interesting initial use case in China's digital yuan external rollout plan.

***Q: Will multiple chains coexist in the decentralized Metaverse? How important is infrastructure that allows for high volume/value and low volume/value?***

**A:** Yes, multiple chains will coexist in the Metaverse. Most Metaverse protocols are built on top of Ethereum and near term, this reality will not be considerably challenged. However, other Layer-1 chains (Solana, Binance Smart Chain, and Terra) as well as Layer-2 chains (Polygon, Arbitrum, and Optimism) are gaining momentum and prominence in the Metaverse. In addition, cross-chain bridges and multi-chain ecosystems will contribute to the consolidation of Metaverse infrastructure thus allowing for more sophisticated use cases.

***Q: What are the problems you see in the Metaverse today?***

**A:** Even though problems related to the Metaverse don't take central stage, they certainly exist and I could name a few: lack of NFT standards, NFT metadata storage ambiguities, reliability of NFT rarity calculation models, and even potential regulatory issues when it comes to free-floating value being ported across the Metaverse.

The current NFT explosion had certainly not been anticipated, and the subsequent supporting infrastructure had not been built. As a result, NFT metadata storage could be an area of concern ahead. Often times, some of this data is stored off-chain and some of it on-chain or in hybrid formats.

This isn't necessarily a problem yet, as most people only use NFTs for collecting or selling them in the secondary market. However, as NFT use cases grow, this could result in ambiguities related to the liability of third parties hosting that metadata as well as issues related to what the ownership of an NFT actually represents.

In an ideal world, all NFT metadata should be stored on-chain. However, the cost of doing that on the current predominant chain (Ethereum) would be extremely high.

Moreover, I believe the collaboration between the traditional game developer community and the crypto community — even though vital — won't be frictionless. The current Metaverse exuberance is largely a result of the exponential growth of blockchain-based gaming. However, traditional game developers opine there isn't much quality in the blockchain-based game sector today.

The Open Metaverse parameters rely heavily on composability between traditional gaming, blockchain gaming, and crypto. I believe tokenomics could play a crucial and unifying role here as game developers are extremely familiar with in-game economies and do see the value of network effects and community coordination mechanisms enabled by crypto tokens.

Irrespective of the end design, the Metaverse represents one of the most exciting and complex experiments in recent history.

## External Expert View: Sandeep Nailwal on Building the Future Immersive Internet

Sandeep Nailwal is the Co-Founder of Polygon Technology, a leading blockchain scalability platform. Sandeep began his career as a software engineer in 2010, before moving on to become a consultant for Deloitte and the Head of Technology and Supply Chain for Welspun Group. He has also co-founded ScopeWeaver.com, a dApp (decentralized application) development company in 2016.

### **Q: What does Polygon do? What are Layer-2 scaling solutions? How does it all fit into the Ethereum network?**

**A:** Polygon aims to bring blockchain to mass adoption. In my opinion, one of the main reasons blockchain has not been able to percolate into our day-to-day lives is that it is still not ready for global scale, i.e., to serve millions of users.

The blockchain is akin to a processor running code in a decentralized setting. No single entity is running the code and no changes can be made singly. People have to coordinate with one another to ensure everybody is in the same state and looking at the same decision to get into consensus. This introduces a lot of overhead, due to which, the blockchains are inherently not scalable.

For instance, Ethereum uses a Proof-of-Work model, which now enables just 13 transactions per second (TPS). However, this is done in a very secure and decentralized manner. I believe for blockchain to reach global scale, one needs the following two things. First, you could try to scale it at Layer-1. Alternatively you need to build Layer-2 chains on top of it, where you do the large computations at a much faster rate and then batch the cryptographic proof back to a secured and decentralization system.

Over the last four to five years, we have seen several attempts to scale at Layer-1. However, since it is decentralized, several challenges exist and the network cannot be sustainably scaled beyond a certain point, in a decentralized way. Many researchers believe that building on Layer-2 is the way forward.

Under the Polygon approach, you have a base chain with Layer-2 chains on top of it, which contain all the business activities. All of this is settled and secured by Ethereum. Taking an analogy from the internet, Ethereum is the transcontinental optical fiber, which connects the whole world, but each country has their own subnets (i.e., own chain).

Polygon is a Layer-2 scaling solution, but we do not believe in a single approach. Instead, we are an aggregator with multiple Layer-2 solutions. We offer solutions such as Polygon SDK, Polygon Edge (where one can choose to build their own chains), as well as Polygon PoS, which derives some security from Ethereum. We also offer other scaling technology, including rollups and validiums.

### **Q: Elaborate on the inefficiencies of the Ethereum network. How does Polygon help address these challenges?**

**A:** Ethereum can presently process 13 transactions per second and each transaction takes a minimum of 15 seconds to confirm on the blockchain. In my opinion, Ethereum's low transactions per second combined with high gas fees is not actually an inefficiency, but rather a trade-off one must make depending on the amount of decentralization, inclusiveness, and security desired on Layer-1.

Today, nearly 90% of everything you see on the blockchain is on Ethereum, resulting in assets of around \$1 trillion. As a result, the Ethereum core developer community has to choose the trade-offs very carefully. Admittedly there can be optimizations, but it is unlikely for any Layer-1 chain to be built for millions of transactions per second.

According to the scalability trilemma, of the three factors — decentralization, security, and scale — one can choose only two. Ethereum chooses decentralization and security. And as a result has to sacrifice on scale. Instead, if one is trying to scale, they will have to lose a certain extent of decentralization.

By contrast, Polygon PoS chain (one of the popular chains) has a capacity of 900 to 1,000 transactions per second, and is secured by 100 public validators. The gas fees are also lower (versus Ethereum) by around 1,000 to 10,000 times, depending on the number of transactions delayed on the chain at a given time. This makes it extremely effective for games, NFTs (non-fungible tokens), and other DAO (Decentralized Autonomous Organization) activities.

Polygon has several such chains, where it is possible to scale the number of transactions per second using Layer-2 protocols. One can think of it as a single Ethereum layer with multiple chains plugging into it.

**Q: How do you see the future of Polygon, especially with Ethereum 2.0?**

**A:** Presently, Ethereum can process 13 TPS. However, with Ethereum moving from Proof-of-Work to Proof-of-Stake possibly this year, we could see a jump in TPS, likely to 20 TPS. Further, over the next three to five years, we are also likely to see shards, i.e., multiple chains on Ethereum (64 chains to be precise). Presently, the settlement layer is very small and Ethereum is trying to expand this. However, I believe the scaling of Layer-1 is much more beneficial for Layer-2.

Our interactions with institutions are increasingly digital and Web3 promises to help bring greater sanity to these executions. Aspects such as smart contracts provide verified computation on DeFi (decentralized finance) applications. Secondly Web3 can also enable true ownership of assets. At Polygon, we believe we are likely to see several millions of users join the blockchain and Web3, requiring significantly higher TPS speeds.

However, even a fully-scaled Ethereum over the next five years is only likely to offer 1,200 TPS. This is clearly insufficient and is likely to choke the entire chain. As a result, one tends toward solutions on Layer-2 protocols, where individual entities can have their own chain, whilst still preserving the values/benefits of the blockchain.

**Q: What is Polygon Nightfall? What solutions does it offer for enterprises?**

**A:** Polygon Nightfall is a privacy-focused Rollup being co-developed by Ernst & Young and Polygon and is particularly focused on the enterprise side. Notably, the biggest concern for enterprises is around privacy.

In my opinion, if anybody wants to build anything meaningful on the blockchain, they have to interface with the public blockchain, while still catering to their compliance requirements. One needs to comply with aspects such as data privacy, Europe's General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR), digital identity, know-your-customer (KYC), and others. These are some of the aspects we are trying to incorporate with zero-knowledge and optimistic rollups into Nightfall.

We are already working with several Fortune 100 banks and large tech companies to enable their solutions on the public blockchain interface while still servicing their requirements for privacy, compliance, and data control.

In the enterprise space, some of the biggest issues we have to deal with are around privacy of data. Enterprises are very protective of their business sectors and would not want it to be revealed. However, most also agree that they need to be in a public blockchain setting, where users have control over their data, typically using smart contracts. Other areas of concern for enterprises are KYC and compliance.

**Q: Please elaborate on Polygon Studios — what is its primary focus?**

**A:** Blockchain-based gaming has emerged as one of the biggest segments in the space, presently. Polygon is by far the leader in the gaming space and in order to retain that position, we need to grow the ecosystem. This is the primary focus of Polygon Studios.

Most gaming studios are looking to create Web3-enabled games, because they see the promise of this new business model. Until now, gaming ecosystems acted as a walled garden, i.e., users can only do things within its walls, unable to monetize their assets in the external market.

However, with blockchain gaming, platforms like *Axie Infinity* and OpenSea have created new economies where assets can be bought or sold across platforms. This has led to greater composability and created a new revenue model where users can monetize assets from a game/ecosystem by selling them on external marketplaces.

Polygon Studios is currently working with nearly 500-1,000 games globally. Notably, Polygon Studios does not develop games itself, rather it is the gaming/NFT arm of Polygon that helps guide developers to build on Polygon.

Polygon Studios started in July 2021 and we are now a 30 people strong team. Ryan Wyatt, the former head of YouTube Gaming, has now joined Polygon Studios as its CEO. We also have several other gaming veterans in the company.

Aside from gaming, we have also seen a lot of brands/enterprises keenly looking at the NFT space. Brands such as Adidas, Prada, and Dolce & Gabbana have all launched their NFTs in the past using Polygon. Additionally, prominent Metaverses such as *Decentraland*, *Somnium Space*, *The Sandbox*, and *Bloktopia* are on Polygon.

**Q: What is the target addressable market? What is the number of people playing blockchain games today? How is this likely to grow by 2030?**

**A:** Around mid-2020, when there were no scaling solutions available, the number of daily active users (DAU) was around 200,000 to 300,000. However, in just 18 months, this number has exploded 10x to 15x fold. We currently have around two to three million DAUs with gaming probably accounting for the largest share (around 1.5 million users).

In 2020, Ethereum did not have sufficient scale and we were unable to cater to more than 500,000 users a day. In fact, the moment the number of users reached about 500,000, Ethereum fees shot up significantly to around \$500 a transaction.

However, today we have been able to scale up with Layer-1 and Layer-2 solutions, allowing us to cater to these two to three million users. At the extreme, I believe we might even be able to cater to five to 10 million users with our existing infrastructure and all chains running at full capacity.

Looking ahead, I believe we are likely to see extremely fast adoption with DAU growing exponentially, as long as scalability solutions are available. One of the key drivers for the rapid growth is financialization of digital assets as seen most evidently with the play-to-earn gaming model.

I estimate by 2025, we could have at least 50 million users (possibly even 100 million) in the blockchain space, which includes DAOs, games, Bitcoin, and stablecoin transactions. Further, by 2030, I believe Web3 could take over the internet, even as Web2 continues to coexist in certain areas.

**Q: *What are likely to be the big use cases on the blockchain in 2025-20?***

**A:** In my opinion, gaming and finance (FinTech) are likely to be the biggest use cases in 2025. I am very excited about the prospects of combining FinTech with Web3 and the potential with DAOs and DeFi. This includes neobanks as well as lending/borrowing providers. I believe we are likely to see FinTechs adopt a slightly decentralized approach, where they take fiat money and bring it into DeFi to earn yields or alternatively take capital from DeFi and deploy it into the real world.

Social needs is another promising area for Web3, including messaging services. For example, Signal is already using some form of Web3 with end-to-end encryption and use of shared secret keys.

Lastly, digital identity is an important area for blockchain and we are likely to see big use cases in this space emerge over the coming years.

## External Expert View: Stani Kulechov on DeFi in the Metaverse

Stani Kulechov is the Founder and CEO of the Aave Companies, a group of software development companies that build open-source, blockchain-based software. To date, the Aave Companies are best known for creating the Aave Protocol, a decentralized, open source, and non-custodial liquidity protocol which allows users to supply cryptoassets (and earn interest on them) and borrow cryptoassets. He is a seasoned entrepreneur with extensive experience developing technology in the crypto, blockchain, and FinTech space. In 2017, Stani released ETHlend, one of the first DeFi dApps (decentralized finance decentralized applications).

### **Q: Can you briefly explain what Aave does?**

**A:** Aave is an application running 24x7 on the blockchain that allows users to deposit cryptographic assets and helps them grow in value in a simple, transparent, and efficient way. The value for users essentially emerges from the interest earned in the application. Applications running on the blockchain are called protocols, and they have certain characteristics (e.g., permissionless, non-custodial). Anyone can access the infrastructure, as it is running on an ongoing basis as long as the network is.

The Aave protocol was originally deployed on the Ethereum blockchain, but is currently also on Polygon as well as Avalanche, and the community is also coming up with multiple other networks. Notably, blockchain is increasingly becoming a cross-chain infrastructure and it is no longer just about one particular network/infrastructure, but rather multiple networks/communities.

From a TradFi (traditional finance) perspective, you can think of it as a system in which you supply the assets and gain interest. However, you can still use those assets to do things while earning interest (e.g., use as collateral to borrow another assets).

### **Q: Can you elaborate on Aave's journey to becoming one of the largest lending protocols today? What is the competitive advantage?**

**A:** Most protocols and applications in DeFi are built in an open source way. This means the source code is publically available and can be re-used by making improvements/changes to it and re-deploying it on another network.

By contrast, companies in traditional finance may gain value from the licenses they own to operate a unique business model, their strong customer base, or the infrastructure built for trading/managing funds. In addition, traditional companies also own a strong brand value that they have built over decades.

In DeFi, the protocol is definitely not your moat. However, the open environment helps drive rapid innovation, allowing developers to create more efficient, better-yielding infrastructure. Developers can take inspiration from the work done by others and build something on top of it that improves the whole ecosystem.

The concept of open source has gained prominence, finding its way outside of finance and into other industries. For instance, several of Tesla's patents around self-driving cars are open source.

The DeFi industry is still nascent and has been around for only about two years. However, we have seen an exponential growth in the number of users, from about 5,000 at the beginning, to a few million accounts today.

The Aave Companies is a well-recognized entity that builds very secure smart contract infrastructure, usable by anyone. Being early to the space also helps us iterate our products/protocols to a state that is very efficiently usable for the wider audience. This, in my opinion, is our moat.

**Q: What in your view has driven user adoption growth in DeFi?**

**A:** When I first built ETHLend (a decentralized lending platform based on blockchain), the number of DeFi users were only in a few thousands. Today, the DeFi infrastructure has evolved substantially from the ETHLend days, which has led to an exponential jump in the number of DeFi users.

Looking back, the ETHLend application developed by us was a proof of concept. There was only one protocol then, as against multiple protocols today. Today, we also have automated market-making protocols, where anyone can supply liquidity without having a custom market-making strategy.

However, I believe DeFi applications do not grow by themselves, but rather grow together as an ecosystem. For instance, when the Aave protocol grows, decentralized exchanges (DEX) or other such infrastructure grow and vice versa.

Ultimately, everything is on the same network and all smart contracts on the network interact with one another. There are also additional protocols built on top of base layers, such as the Aave protocol. This interoperability helps drive innovation.

**Q: How would you describe DeFi? What is the future roadmap you see for DeFi and TradFi?**

**A:** I believe DeFi is just a technology, especially when you look at the protocols and how they work. It is infrastructure that allows us to make more efficient and transparent economic decisions. Personally, I do not see much difference between DeFi and TradFi, it is all finance in the purest sense.

While I was building FinTech applications in my early days, I noticed that most of my work related to the front-end, i.e., user experience. Notably, during that time, most of banking was still brick-and-mortar, internet banking had just got popular, and mobile banking was still evolving. FinTechs enjoyed a head-start as they were able to build quicker/better user experiences versus the larger legacy-based banks.

By contrast, looking at DeFi today, most of our work is focused on improving the backend of banks. Looking at our payments/settlement infrastructure systems, a large part of it is still using paper-based agreements. Electronic trading could help get rid of this, but blockchain/DeFi takes it to a completely new approach.

The possibilities with DeFi can be endless. What if we can change finance, not just to be efficient, but also make it more transparent with public blockchains? What if we open up the ecosystem such that it is more composable and we can create applications on top of applications that can interact with one another by default.

Lastly, DeFi protocols are governed by communities and users, which is in stark contrast to what we see with businesses in TradFi.

***Q: Can you describe a Decentralized Autonomous Organization, or DAO? How does it work? What does it mean in practice?***

**A:** The Aave DAO is a group of over 100,000 unique wallet addresses that hold the AAVE governance token. AAVE allows its holders to make proposals to change the Aave Protocol or amend parts of the Aave ecosystem, and to vote on those proposals. In other words, the Aave Protocol's "treasury" as well as the code base itself (protocol code) is governed by the Aave DAO.

This means the Aave team, who built the protocol and continues to build all sorts of Web3 infrastructure, cannot go and change the code in any way. Instead, there is a formal governance process that one goes through in order to submit an on-chain proposal and change the actual smart contract code to reflect decisions the community wants. This helps bring more certainty and ensures no single party controls the infrastructure.

***Q: Can you highlight some pros and cons of a private company versus a DAO?***

**A:** I believe private/public companies are good at organizing themselves into business units and optimizing them for profitability. On the other hand, DAOs can look like a corporation, but there are several unclear parts, especially related to regulations. For instance, can you sign an agreement before a DAO? What is its legal entity status? Some might also question whether DAOs are efficient enough to compete with centralized service providers.

Meanwhile, DAOs are very good at managing treasury globally. They are also very good at governing public infrastructure for the greater good than versus the interest of anyone particular company.

***Q: What is the purpose for Aave's launch of Web3 social media platform "Lens"? What does the move to social media mean for the broader DeFi industry?***

**A:** At the Aave Companies, we are focused on building the initial protocol, much like a pre-construction company. This applies not only to DeFi, but any meaningful infrastructure we believe belongs to the users. We believe all user-owned infrastructure deserves transparency, especially using the blockchain technology.

We believe Web3 is not only about financial value, but rather cultural value and social value. We see a lot of value in social relationships and the need to reframe those relationships, such that users have ownership of it.

Looking at social media today, we realize that the space isn't perfect, as platforms own the users, their content, and their rights. Instead, we wanted to create a model, just as in DeFi, where you do not need to trust the platform, but rather different verticals are actually owned by its users.

As a result, we decided to build the social graph, which allows any social media application to be built on top of it. This means when you create a new account in a new social media application, you do not need to build your audience from scratch. Instead, you already have your audience as it is integrated with the social graph.

The social graph can also be turned into a trust graph in the future, allowing for use in DeFi, as a reputation facility. Web3 in our opinion, helps bring everything together from commerce, social media and DeFi.

The social graph is presently being tested on Polygon, and we have more mainstream adoption in mind. The Lens team is also working to build a flagship application to demonstrate the benefits of the protocol and what can actually be built.

***Q: What is your vision of Web3 and the Metaverse? How do you see this developing in the coming years? How is Aave going to be part of it?***

**A:** I believe the Metaverse has existed for quite a long time now, and I do not see it as anything new. Simplistically, the Metaverse is just a virtual place where we can all gather together with customized avatars and immersive experiences.

The COVID-19 pandemic has put a lot of focus on the Metaverse, which has led it to become a new online venue for people to play games and socialize. The Metaverse creates several new opportunities for developers to create new services (e.g., create a shop, set up a bank, or buy land).

On centralized versus decentralized Metaverse, I believe both versions will coexist in the future. However, in a centralized Metaverse, developed by a company, the ownership of IP, the Metaverse look-and-feel, and how people behave/interact are all set by the company. If you are not part of the company, it is very difficult for an individual to have a say in how the Metaverse evolves.

In my opinion, decentralization is crucial, as it creates accessibility to the Metaverse. Users also need to have certainty that if they spend most of their time in the Metaverse, they can create their own narrative or have a say in things.

Lastly, there are questions related to the Metaverse hardware. I believe those who own the hardware, will eventually own the Metaverse. This begs the questions — Can we decentralize hardware? Can we decentralize access to those Metaverses?

***Q: Where do you see the DeFi adoption picking up the fastest? What are the likely mainstream use cases we should expect in the future?***

**A:** In my opinion, a lot of the infrastructure will be behind the scenes. Notably, DeFi can not only be scaled to a particular user group or financial institution, but rather allows everybody globally could directly/indirectly use DeFi. Financial service providers may be key distributors of this technology.

DeFi brings several advantages — for instance, service providers need not have custody of funds and can still interact in a permissionless nature. It also helps infuse transparency to the market, such that no individual group of users can arbitrarily change the code. Rather there is a formal governance process, whereby users become owners of the protocol by providing liquidity and have a say in the system. Globally, such an infrastructure makes a lot of sense.

Switching to NFTs, we have seen strong growth in adoption recently, especially with the focus on the creator economy. However, I believe we are still in the early days. In my opinion, social media could drive strong adoption and bring in many users.

***Q: How big do you think DeFi will be by 2025? How does Aave look in 2025?***

**A:** Total locked value in DeFi protocols is currently at about \$100 billion. I would estimate that in the next few years, this number could well be 10x more. However, much of this depends on the infrastructure developments and adoption by users.

Based on the number of inbound questions we get from several financial institutions, I believe we are likely to see strong institutional adoption in this space, especially in the Aave Arc market (an institutional-grade version of the Aave Protocol). Notably Aave Arc uses all the ingredients of DeFi, but is designed to provide compliance solutions for traditional financial players, with all participating entities and institutions required to undergo know-your-customer (KYC) verification prior to engaging with the Aave Arc markets.

DeFi enables users to transfer, trade, borrow, and lend cryptocurrency based on blockchain-based infrastructure

A smart contract is a self-enforceable digital representation of a traditional contract. In essence, they are a collection of functions/data stored at a specific address on a blockchain

A key feature of DeFi is “composability,” which enables all the different protocols to capitalize on interoperability and build on each other’s capabilities

## Decentralized Finance (DeFi) in the Metaverse

Decentralized finance (DeFi) is a blockchain-based alternative financial ecosystem that does not rely on centralized financial intermediaries such as banks, brokerages, and exchanges to offer financial products/services. DeFi enables users to transfer, trade, borrow, and lend cryptocurrency, running on distributed blockchain-based infrastructure primarily built on the concepts of openness and self-sovereignty.

The core concepts of DeFi — smart contract-linked decentralized applications — has enabled a host of financial use cases — from borrowing and lending, stablecoins, staking and yield farming to decentralized exchanges. The users of the applications interact with each other in a peer-to-peer fashion relying primarily on “rule by code” rather than on any centralized intermediaries.

In DeFi, a smart contract replaces a financial intermediary, and is programmed to hold, send, and receive funds based on certain conditions. Once a smart contract is live, it is immutable and permanent. Smart contracts are also public and auditable, this openness enables weakly written contracts to come under public scrutiny and verification.

A decentralized app (dApp), is an application built on decentralized technology, with transparent auditable code, built on smart contracts, permissionless, and globally accessible from inception.

### Composability in DeFi

One of the key features of DeFi is “composability,” which enables all the different protocols to capitalize on interoperability and build on each other’s capabilities. For instance, a user can swap some of their tokens into another on a decentralized exchange like Uniswap, deposit these swapped tokens to a lending protocol like Aave and earn yield, or use these swapped tokens to cross over into other blockchains using bridges.

“ Just like a software library, smart contracts for different protocols and applications can easily plug into each other like Lego pieces. In fact, smart contracts within decentralized finance (DeFi) — which represents one of the earliest and most vibrant examples of composability — are often referred to as ‘money Legos.’

– LINDA XIE, CO-FOUNDER OF SCALAR CAPITAL

”

Fundamental to the economic infrastructure of the Metaverse is a seamless and high transaction-throughput financial infrastructure

### Role of DeFi in the Metaverse

Given that the Open Metaverse is visualized as a permissionless, persistent, virtual world where people and communities meet, create, and exchange value, it is likely that the Metaverse is supported by financial infrastructure that encapsulates the same values of permissionlessness, decentralization, and trustlessness.

While cryptocurrencies, stablecoins, and central bank digital currencies (CBDCs) are likely to coexist in the Metaverse, we also foresee a role for centralized financial institutions for payments especially with closed-loop, B2B, and privacy-focused consumer use cases. Fiat-based payment rails will likely remain important in the centralized Metaverses.

A seamless and high transaction-throughput financial infrastructure, that works across fragmented implementations between centralized platforms and decentralized applications, would be a fundamental foundation to the economic infrastructure of the Metaverse.

Many DeFi products resemble traditional financial products, delivered in a permissionless and decentralized way. The decentralized apps, dApps for short, usually offer an ability to post a collateral, and borrow against it, much like traditional collateralized loans. Or earn yield or fees for supplying digital assets.

DeFi is good at specific use cases like staking, collateralized loans, and yield farming, where it brings out the best of a peer-to-peer, trustless, interoperable ecosystem. There are however a number of use cases that DeFi is yet to solve well, including non-collateralized transactions.

DeFi in its current form is best suited for investors who hold a lot of assets, who can use the staked assets as an investment tool, including collateralized borrowing to unlock liquidity. However, for the majority of users, traditional finance will still be relevant. DeFi will coexist on a spectrum with traditional and centralized finance.

We expect the following themes will play a central role in adoption of DeFi in the Metaverse.

### 1. Self-Sovereign Financial Accessibility to Grow

The power of one wallet being able to access entire range of DeFi financial product suite is completely antithetical to current user experience in traditional finance through walled gardens

As the popular refrain in crypto says, “Not your keys, not your crypto.” We expect a meaningful number of users to self-custody their cryptocurrency. As the front-end user experience of wallets improves, we expect self-custody and key management in crypto to get progressively easier, driving mainstream adoption. The power of one wallet being able to access the entire range of DeFi financial product suites is completely antithetical to the current user experience in traditional finance through walled gardens.

### 2. But Intermediaries Remain to Abstract Away Complexities

Even while we expect self-custody to play an important role, we expect the majority of the population to be more comfortable with an intermediary abstracting away the complexities of the DeFi ecosystem. The sheer number of tokens, currencies, and management of diverse assets could be too much to handle for the average user.

If we take the example of a small merchant accepting payment on the Metaverse, this would require the merchant to not only accept the currency of choice of the consumer, but also manage liquidity, long/short positions, and yields across a basket of currencies. An intermediary can abstract away the complexities.

We expect trust, permission, and decentralization to exist across a wide spectrum in the Metaverse

Visa is working on making it hassle-free for card customers wanting a familiar card-based user experience to continue to use familiar form factors. Merchants receive payment in cryptocurrency of their choice, even if the customer uses a different payment cryptocurrency.

While this goes against the permissionless and trustless basis of the decentralized world, we expect trust, permission, and decentralization to all exist across a wide spectrum in the Metaverse. And it will be the users' choice to decide on which end of the spectrum they choose to participate in.

### 3. Investments in the Metaverse

Given the vast variety of digital assets on offer spanning NFTs, social tokens, virtual land and property, digital luxury goods, and digital art, we expect demand from users for a systematic approach to planning investment strategies in the Metaverse.

We expect specialized investment firms and funds that focus on select themes. For example, real estate firms are launching funds that are aimed at investors seeking to buy virtual land parcels across several “Metaverses” and develop virtual hotels, stores, and others. We believe more of these investment themes around social tokens will emerge.

### 4. Risk Management and Short Selling

Volatility and liquidity risk management, active hedging, and the ability to take both sides of the market, would be key to a well-functioning financial market, and we expect new DeFi applications to emerge that enable short selling, improved market making and price discovery, and synthetics.

Decentralized derivative exchange SynFutures has recently launched NFTures, a product that lets consumers participate in both sides of the market. This opens new avenues for investors, as opposed to primarily “buy and hold” strategies on NFTs (non-fungible tokens), leading to better price discovery.

### 5. Tokenization of Everything

Blockchain technology has launched a digital-token rush of sorts with a large section of assets expected to be tokenized progressively. Tokenization opens up avenues for instant exchange, trading, and settlement of assets that have historically been hard to exchange real-time.

Traditional assets including stocks, bonds, and other financial assets are expected to be tokenized soon. We are already seeing use cases of tokenization of music albums, rare products, and even a person’s time. Tokenization allows digital representation of all assets, and this opens up new methods of transacting that are real-time and frictionless.

All traditional and new forms of assets classes are expected to be tokenized in upcoming years i.e., stocks, bonds, music albums, rarities, etc.



I believe every company in the world will have a token in its capital structure in the next five to 10 years. These tokens will be hybrid securities — part loyalty/member rewards program and part quasi-equity, in that the token will have a utility within a company’s ecosystem (rewards) and will also have financial value as the company grows revenues (pass-through dividends).

All consumer-facing businesses will benefit from engaging their customers with a token — from Starbucks...Netflix, and Disney to small local companies like your barber, gym and corner bodega.

— JEFF DORMAN, CHIEF INVESTMENT OFFICER AT ARCA



Automated market making is likely to drive investors to hold more yield-bearing assets and reduce the incentive to hold cash

## 6. Automated Market Making

Compared to centralized exchanges where price discovery is enabled by book-building, automated market making (AMM) enables real-time price discovery even for illiquid assets. On AMM platforms, instead of trading between buyers and sellers as direct counterparties, users trade against liquidity locked inside smart contracts.

Given that there is no book-building process, AMM opens up new avenues for hard-to-directly exchange asset pairs to now find a market. Anyone can provide liquidity to the pools by supplying both assets represented in the pool. The AMM protocols incentivize users to provide liquidity by sharing a portion of the fees provided on the transaction with the liquidity providers.

Automated market making is likely to drive investors to hold more yield-bearing assets and reduce the incentive to hold cash, given the possibility of liquidity. Users will be able to constantly decide on which assets are overvalued/undervalued and rebalance their portfolio accordingly.

## 7. DeFi Matrix

Introduced by Balaji Srinivasan, the DeFi Matrix is a paradigm that unlocks the power of tokenization and automated market making.

Real-time DeFi tradability powered by automated market marking leads to real-time price discovery even between any illiquid asset pairs

Tokenization of all assets leads to a scenario where every asset, by means of its token, can be held in a universal self-custodial wallet and be exchanged for every other asset in real-time. Real-time DeFi tradability powered by automated market marking leads to real-time price discovery even between any illiquid asset pairs, and this opens-up potentially tremendous opportunities in direct exchange and value-unlock. Every asset is therefore competing with every other asset in the world.

The way Balaji Srinivasan describes the DeFi matrix is a giant billion-by-billion table where the rows and columns represent everything that is tokenizable — cryptocurrencies, CBDCs, stablecoins, equities, bonds, NFTs, and video game potions. Each row of asset is tradable for every other asset in the columns of the matrix. Every existing exchange today — be it a cryptocurrency exchange like Coinbase, a stock exchange like NASDAQ, or a foreign exchange or a bank — can be considered sub matrices of this.



The DeFi matrix may be to the 2020s what the social graph was to the 2010s. Once every asset can be represented in a digital wallet — Bitcoin and Ethereum, yes, but also CBDCs [central bank digital currencies], stocks, loans, bonds, etc. — all these billions of assets will trade against each other every second of every day around the world.

This table of pairwise trades is what I call the DeFi matrix. Some of the cells in the DeFi matrix, like BTC/USD, have tremendous liquidity across many order books. Others, like a recent NFT [non-fungible token] vs. a new token, may only have what an AMM [Automated Market Maker] can give them. But all financial markets can be reduced to sub-matrices of the DeFi matrix. The traditional stock market will be CBDCs vs. crypto equities. The forex market will be CBDCs vs. CBDCs. And the fiat/crypto markets will be BTC/USDC and the like.

– BALAJI SRINIVASAN, INVESTOR, FORMER CHIEF TECHNOLOGY OFFICER OF COINBASE AND GENERAL PARTNER AT A16Z



## 8. Centralized Services on DeFi

In the Metaverse, we expect there are likely to be use cases where centralization is relevant, and we expect DeFi payment rails to enable access to these services, coexisting with traditional payment rails like cards/instant payments. One example could be local municipal governments offering services on the Metaverse that are paid for in stablecoins. As noted earlier, centralization and decentralization will likely coexist on a spectrum, although increased regulatory scrutiny on DeFi will also lead to both blending towards the middle.

## 9. Micropayments and Streaming Packets of Money in the Metaverse

Micropayments should drive “pay-per-use” content monetization as opposed to established monetization norms of charging flat fee subscriptions or digital ad-revenue models.

Payments as small as a tenth of a cent are required to realize the value of the Metaverse, especially around the new economy of millions of digital goods, each of which can have a value and a price. Monetizing the vast majority of digital goods is impossible without the Metaverse enabling the infrastructure for real-time micropayments. A user can pay \$0.50 to unlock a digital item and its features, with this payment being immediately split between the artists and creators who contributed to the making of the object.

## 10. NFTs Central to Near-Term Metaverse DeFi Use Cases

Translating the established DeFi use cases to the Metaverse, we expect NFTs to play a central role in tapping the potential of DeFi in the Metaverse. DeFi can help unlock the value in NFTs by means of its use as collateral for lending, especially for high-value NFTs that today cannot be unlocked without an outright sale.

Fractionalization of NFTs also brings in more liquidity through DeFi, by combining NFTs with tokens that can be traded on DEX-based (decentralized exchange-based) liquidity pools. Nesting and wrapping of NFTs with fungible tokens opens up new avenues and use cases.

Payments as small as tenth of a cent are required to realize the value of the Metaverse

DeFi can help unlock the value in NFTs by means of its use as collateral for lending

We expect two-way movement in the real-world assets and NFTs to power unique ways of unlocking NFT potentials

Fractionalization of NFTs could lead to more flexible use cases and enable part ownership, partial liquidation, greater price discovery, etc.

## 11. Real World NFTs to Open Up More DeFi Avenues

Covered later in this section, we expect the overlap of real-world assets and NFTs to power unique ways of unlocking NFT's potential. We expect two way movement here — both in terms of real world assets being brought on-chain (e.g., tokenized real world mortgages/REITs or real estate investment trusts) and also on-chain assets being moved to the real world (purchasing an NFT and redeeming it in the real world as an e-commerce product).

### How NFTs and DeFi Work Together

Basic primitives of composability enable NFTs (non-fungible tokens) and DeFi (decentralized finance) applications that use fungible ERC-20 tokens to interoperate unlocking new use cases.

- **NFTs as Collateral:** NFTs are illiquid compared to fungible tokens, and one of the first applications of the overlap of DeFi and NFTs is using NFTs as collateral for DeFi lending. In case the borrower fails to repay the loan, the ownership of the NFT passes to the lender. It is, however, early days for NFTs as collateral, given high volatility around most NFT valuations.
- **Fractionalization of NFTs (F-NFTs):** We expect fractionalization of NFTs to lead to more flexible use cases outside of owning and trading. Fractionalization of NFTs is the process of splitting up an NFT (ERC-721 token) into smaller fungible tokens (ERC-20).

Fractionalized NFTs enable part ownership of an NFT that would otherwise be prohibitively expensive. It also enables the owner to unlock part of the value in their NFT without selling it fully. In addition, it leads to greater price discovery, as NFT markets are highly illiquid, and also enables using the fractional NFT as a collateral in the loan.

An early example of fractionalization is the “Feisty Doge” NFT. An image of the Dogecoin meme, Shiba Inu, originally purchased for 13 ETH in June 2021, or roughly \$35,000 at the time, was fractionalized and sold as 100 billion ERC-20 tokens, skyrocketing to a \$80 million market cap in a few days, and was labelled as the most valuable NFT. While questions remain around the intrinsic value in this example, it is important to note that fractionalization opens up significant use cases and opportunities to invest in NFTs that would otherwise be unaffordable.

- **Nested and Wrapped NFTs:** We expect a lot of interesting use cases to evolve around nested and wrapped NFTs, which involve packaging fungible tokens within an NFT or wrapping a bunch of NFTs within a fungible token.

DeFi protocol Charged Particles is experimenting with new formats around “nested NFTs” — this enables a number of fungible tokens being wrapped or nested within an NFT.

One enterprise use case around nested NFTs could be with vesting of benefits, where fungible tokens could be issued at time of launch of a product/company, but wrapped inside an NFT, a “vesting capsule,” and programmatically time-locked. The vesting capsule then can be traded or used as collateral for loan among other items.

Nesting of NFTs also allows users to generate programmable yield by depositing fungible tokens within an NFT

Nesting of NFTs also allows users to generate programmable yield by depositing fungible tokens within an NFT. Wrapped NFTs into a fungible asset increases the liquidity of the NFTs and enables flexible DeFi use cases.

- **NFT as Derivatives:** According to the thesis in the MetaFi report from Outlier Ventures, NFTs as derivatives will enable the creation of a range of liquid digital assets whose value would depend on the value of off-chain assets, in-game items, and social capital, represented as NFTs and perhaps linked to data oracles to determine state. This would enable digital artists to create art, create an NFT derivative, and use it as a collateral to mint synthetic assets.

Another example of DeFi and NFTs working together is Aavegotchis, playable NFTs that also act as interest-generating piggy banks, created by staking DeFi tokens directly into the NFT.

- **Financing Real-World Asset (RWA) Market:** While most of the DeFi apps deal exclusively with digital assets, there is growing interest in the primitive of mapping real world non-fungible assets into NFTs.

Financial applications built on public blockchains open up access to borrowing, lending and other services; however, there are not many avenues for capitalizing on real-world assets in the DeFi space

Financial applications built on public blockchains open up access to borrowing, lending, and other services; however, there are not many avenues for capitalizing on real-world assets in the DeFi space.

Centrifuge, one of the leading protocols in the RWA tokenization space, allows anyone to launch an on-chain credit fund, creating collateral-backed pools of loans. Centrifuge's privacy-enabled NFTs are tokenized representations of individual assets, keeping some of the assets attributes private on a peer-to-peer (P2P) protocol, while the Centrifuge Chain (a public, decentralized ledger) tracks the asset ownership.

This would allow small businesses to finance their tokenized real-estate bridge loans, trade receivables, cargo and freight forwarding invoices, branded inventory financing, and revenue-based financing using crypto, to name a few.

In December 2021, Aave Protocol, a DeFi lending platform, and Centrifuge launched the RWA market. This is the first diversified real-world asset market on the Aave Protocol.

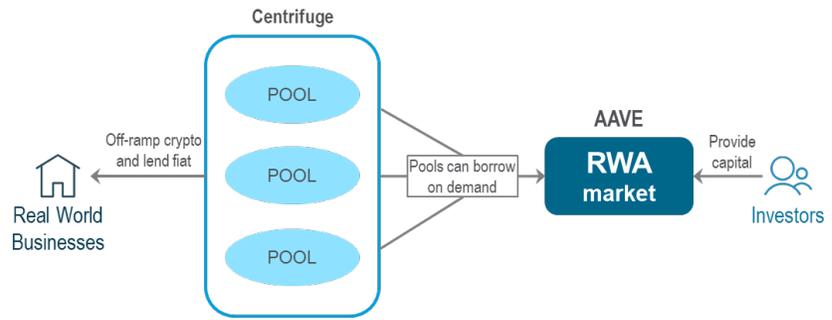
“ The RWA Market is a much-needed building block not only for protocols such as Aave, but across DeFi as a whole. Knocking down barriers of entry and making DeFi accessible to all is part of the Aave Companies' vision, and we are excited Centrifuge is working on these solutions.

– STANI KULECHOV, FOUNDER AND CEO OF AAVE COMPANIES

”

Although it is early days yet, we expect a number of DeFi use cases to launch around bringing real-world assets on-chain.

Figure 44. The Aave Protocol



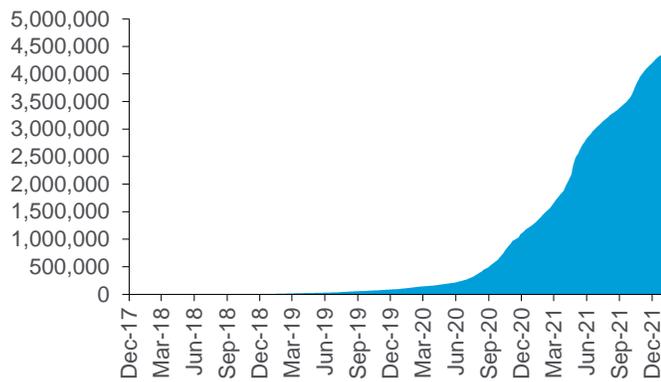
The Aave Protocol optimally allocates capital between different borrowers as demand changes

Source: Aave, Citi Global Insights

Over the past 18 months, the number of unique addresses that have used DeFi applications has grown exponentially — touching 4.4 million as of February 2022. Although this number is likely an overestimate of the number of unique users in DeFi (given that one user can and most likely has more than one on-chain address), it still gives a potentially good indication of the interest and growth in this space.

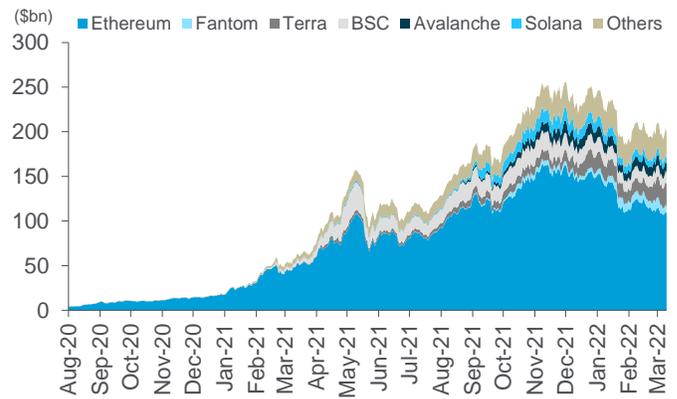
Total Value Locked (TVL) in DeFi protocols is \$200 billion as of March 2022, according to DeFiLlama. TVL represents the sum of all assets deposited in decentralized protocols, earning rewards, and tokens.

Figure 45. Total DeFi Users Over Time



Source: Dune Analytics, Citi Global Insights

Figure 46. Gross Value Locked of Smart Contract Platforms



Source: DeFiLlama, Citi Global Insights

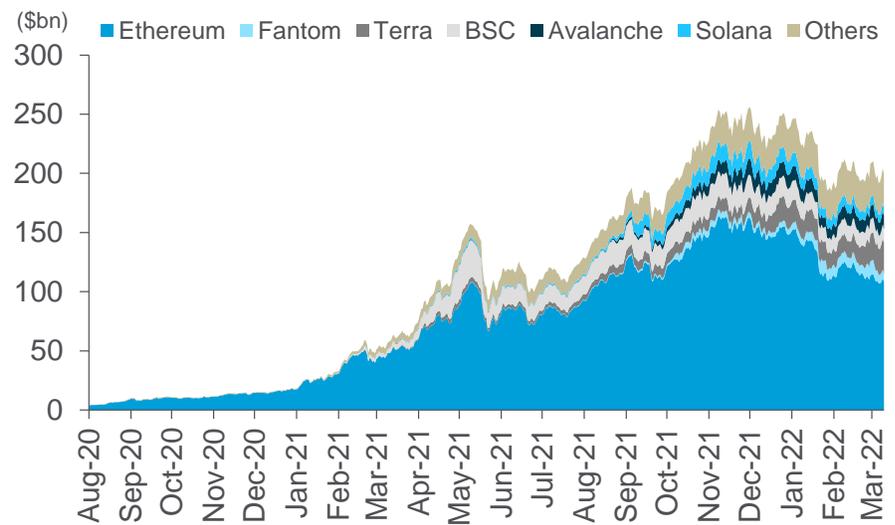
Ethereum accounts for around 55% of the total value locked in DeFi, although the high gas fees has spurred the adoption of DeFi apps on alternate Layer-1s. According to a report from early-stage crypto investment firm Electric Capital, several protocol ecosystems — notably Polkadot, Solana, NEAR, Binance Smart Chain, Avalanche and Terra — have had faster initial ecosystem growth than Ethereum.

Figure 47. Growth Rate Outside Top 200 Ecosystems +86%

Source: Electric Capital, Citi Global Insights

### Key DeFi Use Cases

Figure 48. DeFi Value Locked by Category (Net)

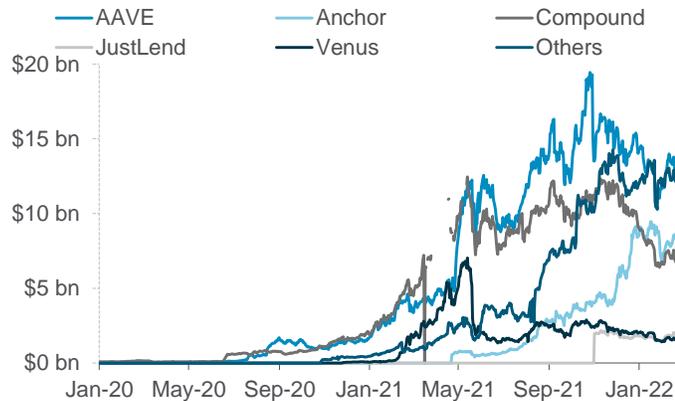


Source: DeFiLlama, Citi Global Insights

- Lending:** One of the core use cases of decentralized finance (DeFi), lending, witnessed total value locked (TVL) of \$46.8 billion in 2021, which reflected a 559.2% growth over 2020. Maker, Compound, and Aave are the top lending protocols by value locked. Lending pools staked in Maker back the decentralized stablecoin DAI, whereas in Aave and Compound, lending pools are deployed for fully collateralized lending.
- Decentralized Exchanges:** A decentralized exchange (DEX) is a cryptocurrency exchange which operates in a fully decentralized way without a central authority. Decentralized exchanges rely on self-executing smart contracts to facilitate trading and settlement. Different DEX use different underlying technologies — some like dYdX and Loopring use conventional order book models, and others like Uniswap and Curve use emergent liquidity pools.

- **Automated Market Makers (AMMs):** Automated Market Makers aim to allocate passive liquidity from idle assets of market participants to generate yields. Leading DEXs that use are automated market making are Uniswap and Curve.
- **Perpetuals:** Perpetuals are futures contracts that have no expiry or settlement date but trade closely to the underlying asset price using a funding mechanism. dYdX is a popular exchange for cryptocurrency derivatives, including perpetuals with a hybrid infrastructure model.

Figure 49. DeFi Value Locked in Lending



Source: DeFiLlama, Citi Global Insights

Figure 50. DeFi Value Locked in DEXs



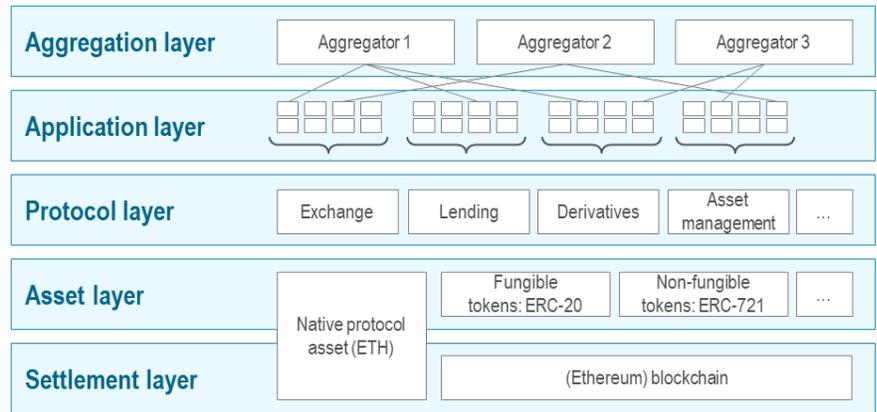
Source: DeFiLlama, Citi Global Insights

## DeFi Stack

The DeFi technology stack is composed of the below layers.

- **Settlement Layer:** Comprises a public blockchain with a native currency. The most popular settlement layer for DeFi, as noted earlier, is Ethereum, but the newer chains are gaining fast traction.
- **Asset Layer:** Specifies the tokens that are DeFi'ned within the ecosystem. In the case of Ethereum, while ETH, the native token would form a part of the settlement layer, all the token standards — including ERC-20 (fungible tokens), and ERC-721 (non-fungible tokens) — will comprise the asset layer.
- **Protocol Layer:** Enables adequate liquidity and provides standards for specific use cases such as decentralized exchanges, on-chain asset management, and derivatives implemented in a highly-interoperable way.
- **Application Layer:** Houses the user-facing decentralized applications (dApps) that build on the underlying layers and bring functionality to users. The application layer is where most DeFi users interact with the whole infrastructure, through apps like Aave and Uniswap.
- **Aggregation Layer:** Sits on top of the application layer and consists of aggregation apps that route and manage interacting with multiple underlying apps. The role of aggregators becomes especially important due to fragmented liquidity in various underlying protocols. These also enable users to perform complex tasks by connecting to several protocols simultaneously.

Figure 51. DeFi Stack

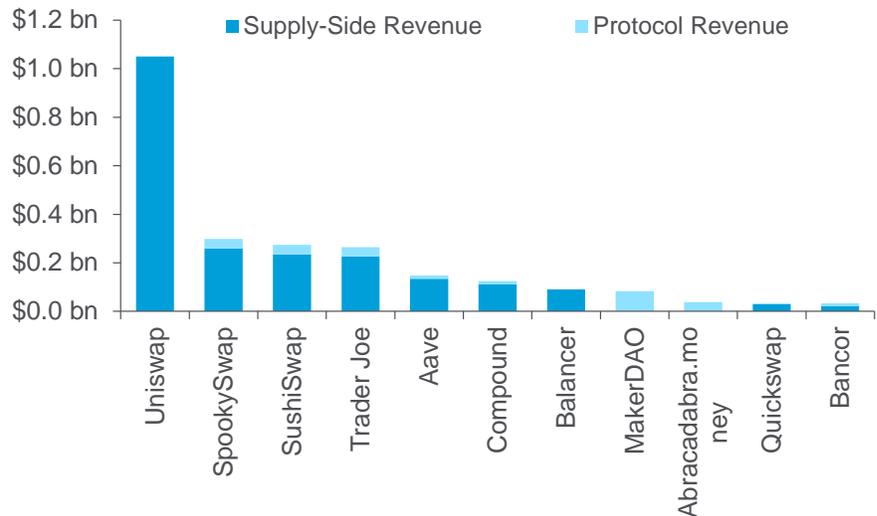


Source: Federal Reserve Bank of St Louis, Citi Global Insights

### DeFi Protocols: Most Revenue to the User and Not the Platform?

A key statistic around DeFi protocols is that over 80% of the revenues across DeFi protocols, on average, accrues to the user and not to the protocol (platform-equivalent in Web2). There are indications that some projects are in customer acquisition pre-revenue mode, and hence have a much smaller share of protocol revenue than is to be expected in a long-term steady-state basis.

Figure 52. Annualized DeFi Revenue by Protocol (30-Day Sample)



Note: Latest data as of March 11, 2022.  
Source: Crypto Fees, The Block, Citi Global Insights

### The Dark Side of DeFi

The peer-to-peer, trustless, and permissionless infrastructure of decentralized finance (DeFi) opens up new possibilities for financial services on the Metaverse. However, DeFi is also plagued by challenges and scams, and has a long way to go in strengthening the security mechanisms for participants so they do not fall victim to an ever-increasing list of scams and abruptly-dropped projects.

Taking away the role of centralized intermediaries transfers the onus of self-protection to every investor and DeFi participant. There are no chargebacks or cancelled transactions in DeFi – once a transfer of tokens has been effected, the transaction is almost irreversible.

To validate the security of DeFi protocols would involve the investor demonstrating a high level of sophistication and awareness of the protocol technique itself, having familiarity with potential means of scams to be wary against, and undertaking a lot of due diligence at their own end.

There are hundreds of DeFi protocols live today. Barring the top protocols with well-audited security measures, communities, and user base, a number of DeFi projects also have very short shelf lives. There are many high-risk projects and exposure to “key person risk,” ironic for decentralized projects.

Recently, Yearn Finance, one of the leading aggregator services for DeFi investors with over \$3.5 billion of value locked, witnessed a major drop in token price following the exit of key players. Andre Cronje, popularly called the “Godfather of DeFi,” has quit before — his February 2020 blogpost was titled “Building in #DeFi sucks.”

Some DeFi protocols also promise high short-term yields to attract investors, but with no underlying sustainable model for such high yields. After the initial surge in users and the following “pump-and-dump” of tokens, yields normalize, and early investors migrate leaving for the next “high yield” project.

Yields are kept unsustainably high in the initial stages of a few projects that are focused on unnaturally driving up demand and these normalize over time. But by then, early investors have a left looking for the next promising project. Many high-yielding products are untested by time.

Given a number of developers behind leading DeFi protocols are pseudonymous, there are also risks from sudden doxxing (revealing the identity). Popular DeFi protocol Wonderland almost shut down after it was discovered that its core Treasury Manager had earlier been convicted for fraud.

Overall, while the DeFi ecosystem opens up a world of possibilities for the investor, the core “buyer beware” approach and absence of recourse and redress mechanisms puts enormous responsibility on the average user to be aware of the safety and soundness of the protocol they are interacting with.

Generally, (not specifically DeFi), we notice that early tokenization for decentralized apps skews product-market fit metrics, where the user is also the investor: *Is the user using the product because they really like it, or because they are expecting the associated token to go up in value?*

## Regulatory Developments and Sociopolitical Considerations

In this chapter, we examine key legal questions and regulatory issues surrounding the Metaverse and the implications for society, politics, and governments. Whatever form the Metaverse takes, it will likely change the way we live and work, both digitally and physically.

The Metaverse will most likely attract greater scrutiny from global regulators, policymakers, governments, etc. Key areas of concerns include content moderation, privacy, ownership, competition and antitrust

If the Metaverse is indeed the new iteration of the internet, it will most likely attract greater scrutiny from global regulators, policymakers, academic institutions, and governments. A lot of this is still in flux. Key areas of concerns include:

- **Content Moderation:** Ensuring that no harmful and illegal content enters the Metaverse and preventing misbehavior in this environment.
- **Privacy:** Protecting the privacy of the users and data collected.
- **Ownership:** Establishing the instruments through which one can own something in the Metaverse and what rights are attached to these.
- **Competition and Antitrust:** Considering when platforms look to expand their activities in the Metaverse.



The digital world is a reflection of the way humans operate in the physical world. In the Metaverse, we see an amplification of risks, value propositions, challenges and opportunities that warrant an elevation of our legal and regulatory response. However, this calls for an evolution of the law, rather than completely re-writing it.

– URSZULA MCCORMACK, PARTNER AT KING & WOOD MALLESONS



Stakeholders operating in the Metaverse will have to consider established as well as emerging legal and regulatory frameworks, as they will be crucial in shaping their business strategy

It is important for any stakeholder operating in the Metaverse to consider the legal and regulatory environment (both well-established legal frameworks and emerging regulatory developments) from the outset, as they will play a critical role in shaping their business strategy.



Many people categorize the DeFi space as being unregulated or the ‘Wild West.’ I do not agree with this characterization. DeFi companies are developing software products, which are covered under consumer protection laws and are broadly applicable across all geographies with some variation.

I believe the more interesting questions come around regulation and decentralization. No matter what a company says regarding it being centralized/decentralized, if you are able to affect user funds, are taking custody of user assets in any form, or other matters that financial regulators intend to address, you have to comply with relevant regulations. But if you do not have those abilities — as is the case for truly decentralized DeFi software — traditional regulation, which focuses on intermediaries, is not applicable in its current form.

– REBECCA RETIG, GENERAL COUNSEL AT AAVE COMPANIES



It is the regulators who will determine what governance structure needs to be put in place, what types of activities are permissible in different jurisdictions, among other issues. It is regulators who will have to give the green light for certain activities to go ahead. We have recently witnessed projects wind down due to the lack of regulatory support.



Despite giving us positive substantive feedback on the design of the network, it nevertheless became clear from our dialogue with federal regulators that the project could not move ahead.

– STUART LEVEY, CEO OF DIEM ASSOCIATION



Policymakers could work alongside industry participants to establish a regulatory framework instead of the possible risk of front-running technology and innovation by putting in preventative regulations

Policymakers have an opportunity to work together with industry participants to establish a regulatory framework while the Metaverse is in the process of being created – as opposed to the possible risk of front-running technology and innovation, by putting in preventative regulations without a full understanding of the potential risks and opportunities.

Some regulatory areas are still works in progress and in the drafting stage, while other areas have well established legal principles which we expect will need a more sophisticated regulatory response to be Metaverse-ready. In this section, we consider some of the key emerging regulatory and legal issues.

### How Have Regulators, Policymakers, Global Standard-Setters Reacted?

Today, the “Metaverse” is not defined in any rule or regulation at a national level or by any global standard-setting body, nor is there a set body of law that has been drafted specifically with the Metaverse in mind. This is to be expected.

For starters, there is no industry-wide agreed definition of what the Metaverse means, and in this report, we present a wide range of views from a broad range of stakeholders. Definitions are important. They set out the boundaries of what will fall within regulatory scope and what remains outside the regulatory perimeter.

A logical starting point when mapping out the regulatory landscape is to look where the word “Metaverse” has been called out specifically. We are starting to see a few examples already.

### A Starting Point: Specific Mentions of the Metaverse

The word “Metaverse” was explicitly used at the final public evidence session of the Joint Committee on the draft [Online Safety Bill](#) (the Bill) in the Houses of Parliament on November 4, 2021. The United Kingdom government published the draft bill on May 12, 2021.

Nadine Dorries (Member of U.K. Parliament, Secretary of State for Digital, Culture, Media and Sport) said about the bill, “I make the point that this Bill also applies to the Metaverse.” She also confirmed that the Metaverse is classified as a user-to-user service.

The Bill does three things and gives confirmation that the Metaverse will be in scope of the legislation and that there will be consequences for non-compliance.

1. The Bill establishes a new regulatory regime to **address illegal and harmful content online**, with the aim of preventing harm to individuals in the U.K. It **imposes duties of care** in relation **to illegal content** and **content that is harmful to children** on providers of internet services, which allow users to upload and share user-generated content (**user-to-user services**) and on providers of search engines, which enable users to search multiple websites/databases.
2. The Bill also imposes duties on such providers in relation to the **protection of users’ rights to freedom of expression and privacy**. Providers of user-to-user services which meet specified thresholds are **subject to additional duties in relation to content that is harmful to adults, content of democratic importance and journalistic content**.
3. The Bill confers powers on the **Office of Communications (Ofcom) to oversee and enforce the new regulatory regime** and **requires Ofcom to prepare codes of practice to assist providers in complying with their duties** of care. The Bill also **expands Ofcom’s existing duties** in relation to promoting the media literacy of members of the public.



I believe we heard that they (Meta Platforms) are putting 10,000 or 20,000 engineers onto the Metaverse. Rebranding does not work. When harm is caused, we are coming after it. Put those 10,000 or 20,000 engineers now on to abiding by your terms and conditions and removing your harmful algorithms. If you do not, this Bill will be watertight. I am looking at three to six months for criminal liability.

– NADINE DORRIES, MEMBER OF U.K. PARLIAMENT, SECRETARY OF STATE FOR DIGITAL, CULTURE, MEDIA AND SPORT



Indication that the Metaverse will be in scope of the legislation, and that there will be consequences of non-compliance (criminal liability)

The comments made by Nadine Dorries indicate that the Metaverse will be in scope of the legislation, and that there will be consequences for non-compliance. The Bill was introduced in the House of Commons on March 17, 2022 (the first step in its passage through Parliament to become law). It has been tightened from earlier drafts with new offenses added and prosecution or jail time for executives whose companies fail to cooperate with Ofcom's information requests brought forward from two years to two months of the Bill becoming law and thus strengthening penalties for wrongdoing from the outset.

In South Korea, the Communications Commission (the domestic media regulation agency) announced a new council mandate in January 2022 focused on user protection in the Metaverse, including sexual harassment targeting minors, violence, and inclusivity. The council consists of 30 professionals in media, law, technology, and industrial management.

During a parliamentary sitting in Singapore on January 11, 2022, the Minister for Communications and Information was asked to comment on the Metaverse specifically. The Ministry's response highlights the fine balancing act between risk and reward, and the importance of international regulatory coordination.

The Ministry observed that technologies such as the Metaverse are at a nascent stage of development and application, and that they present the potential for both businesses and people to extend their activities and ownership into the virtual world. The Ministry also noted that the government is closely studying their characteristics, attendant implications, and risks:

*"For example, the immersive, interactive, decentralized, or anonymity elements of these technologies have the potential to be harnessed to either strengthen or pose risks to online safety, consumer protection, privacy, and protection of intellectual property."*

The Ministry went on to explain that the government *"will seek to balance between promoting economic vitality, preserving social stability, and protecting public security in the digital domain. International coordination of regulatory approaches to the Metaverse and associated technologies will also be crucial, given the borderless nature of these technologies."*

Margrethe Vestager, Executive Vice-President for a Europe Fit for the Digital Age and Commissioner for Competition at the European Commission (EC), has also called out the Metaverse and expressed competition concerns in an interview she did with the online news site *POLITICO Europe* on January 18, 2022.

*"The Metaverse will present new markets and a range of different businesses. There will be a marketplace where someone may have a dominant position,"* and said. *"Things are happening that [the EU needs] to be able to follow."*

On examining emerging digital spaces and the potential abuses of power that could arise, she goes on to say, *"We should start thinking about it now."* Vestager added that the likely increase in the use of non-fungible tokens (NFTs) within the Metaverse could also be an area to follow closely.

This is a warning signal of what is to come, namely, scrutiny from competition regulators and scrutiny of NFTs (more on these tokens below). The fact that NFTs are called out is understandable given the role they will play in the Metaverse.

## Open or Closed Metaverse?

Earlier in the report, we cover two design choices pertaining to the Metaverse, namely Open, based on blockchain primitives of sovereign identity and ownership, that are trustless, permissionless, and borderless; and Closed, built by capital-efficient platform companies that provide convenient user experience. There will be different regulatory considerations for each as they are being built out.

A Closed Metaverse built by platforms already has a vast number of regulations to follow. These players operate in a mature regulatory environment. Platforms such as Meta, Microsoft, and Amazon are not only highly regulated entities already, but also attract further regulation when broadening their horizons/activities.

The existing regulatory frameworks within which platforms already operate will not go away if they choose to build out their activities in the Metaverse. On the contrary, we imagine the regulatory intensity will increase given the comments that authorities have already made on competition, antitrust, and online safety.

There is already a direction of regulatory travel to complement (not replace) activity-based regulation with the emergence of entity-based rules. We have already witnessed such moves in the EU, China, and the United States. This could just be the start.

In the EU for example, the European Commission has proposed the Digital Markets Act (which is making its way through the legislative process) specifically targeting technology giants.

We believe, the regulatory intensity will increase given the comments made by authorities on competition, antitrust and online safety

“ Today, it is clear that competition rules alone cannot address all the problems we are facing with tech giants and their ability to set the rules by engaging in unfair business practices.

– ANDREAS SCHWAB, LEAD MEMBER OF THE EUROPEAN PARLIAMENT THE DIGITAL MARKETS ACT

”

The Digital Markets Act sets out the criteria for identifying large online platforms as gatekeepers and gives the European Commission the power to carry out market investigations. The proposed rules are supposed to improve the removal of illegal content and give users greater control.

Any firm seeking to build a closed Metaverse, will have to consider emerging regulatory developments along with existing rules and regulations

Along with existing rules and regulations, this emerging regulatory environment will have to be considered by any firm seeking to build a closed Metaverse. How will users transact and move value in a closed Metaverse? Using fiat currency or a digital form of fiat currency, like a central bank digital currency, or tokens?

Web2 platform companies have a relentless focus on providing superior customer experiences, and one imagines that this will have a significant role to play when they decide what payment instrument to integrate and what payment rails to leverage. If non-fiat currencies are integrated, the regulatory framework is still emerging.

In an Open Metaverse, the regulatory environment is far less mature (and there is no rule that refers to the “Open Metaverse” per se). With the Open Metaverse, we are operating in the sphere of Web3 primitives of permissionless and open protocols.

We imagine Open Metaverse transactions will use cryptocurrencies and maybe central bank digital currencies that we will hold in digital wallets, and we will enter the world of decentralized finance (DeFi) to access financial services.

## Regulatory Walk Through the Metaverse

Let us take a brief tour of the activities that can be conducted in the Metaverse, for example, purchasing digital land or a digital piece of art, to illustrate the range of regulatory and legal issues that are relevant.

### Exchanges & Wallets: Global and Local AML Rules

When looking to make a purchase in the Metaverse, for example buying a piece of land, one will need to open a digital wallet in which to store the private keys to facilitate the purchase.

Assume that we make the purchase using cryptocurrency. The exchanges that will facilitate the on and off ramps, and custodial wallets, need to be regulated for anti-money laundering (AML) and know-your-customer (KYC), as per global standard setters.

It is important to pay close attention to what is coming out of the FATF, as it sets the tone on the movement of value and AML rules that need to be built around this space

In October 2021, the Financial Action Task Force (FATF) —the global standard setter on AML and countering finance of terrorism (CFT) — published guidance that updated and superseded their 2019 guidance on a risk-based approach for virtual assets (VAs) and virtual asset service providers (VASPs).

The FATF guidance is an anchor for participating member jurisdictions to implement in their own laws and thus provides a crystal ball outlook on emerging regulatory change in the field of AML and CFT. The guidance has six key areas:

1. Clarifies the definitions of VAs and VASPs to make clear that these definitions are expansive and there should not be a case where a relevant financial asset is not covered by the FATF Standards (either as a VA or as another financial asset).
2. Provides guidance on how the FATF Standards apply to stablecoins and clarifies that a range of entities involved in stablecoin arrangements could qualify as VASPs under the FATF Standards.
3. Provides additional guidance on the risks and tools available to countries to address the money laundering (ML)/terrorist financing (TF) risks for peer-to-peer transactions, which are transactions that do not involve any obliged entities.
4. Provides updated guidance on the licensing and registration of VASPs.
5. Provides additional guidance for the public and private sectors on the implementation of the travel rule.
6. Includes Principles of Information-Sharing and Cooperation Amongst VASP Supervisors.

As FATF guidance will require local implementation; we anticipate a fragmented regulatory framework

It is important to pay a close attention to what is coming out of the FATF, as it sets the tone on the movement of value and the AML rules that need to be built around this space. If the Metaverse accepts virtual assets as a form of payment, then the FATF guidance and how it will be transposed into local law will need to be adhered to. As it requires local implementation, we anticipate a fragmented regulatory implementation (as different jurisdictions have different regulatory philosophies).

At an EU-wide level, the 5th Anti-Money Laundering Directive (AMLD5), which entered into force on July 9, 2018 and gave EU Member States until January 10, 2020 to implement these rules into national legislation, brought certain categories of virtual currency providers (namely, providers engaged in exchange services between virtual currencies and fiat currencies and custodian wallet providers) into scope imposing a range of obligations on them (such as the requirement to perform customer due diligence checks, ongoing monitoring, and filing of suspicious activity reports).

The 6th Anti-Money Laundering Directive, proposed in July 2021, takes things further by expanding the scope of the rules obliging all virtual asset service providers to apply AML/CFT measures to bring it in line with the FATF guidance.

Across the Atlantic, the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network (FinCEN's) has been building an AML framework and guidance since 2013 on cryptocurrencies. Its latest Notice of Proposed Rulemaking from December 2020 requires service providers to collect KYC information when performing transactions involving unhosted wallets (wallets not hosted by a financial institution).

The semiannual regulatory agenda released by the Department of the Treasury on January 31, 2022 includes mention of this rule, which means it is on their "book of work" for the year ahead. There is no indication if the rule will be implemented or, if implemented, whether it will be applied in its current form.

In Asia, the Monetary Authority of Singapore (MAS) is introducing changes to its Payments Services Act 2019 to implement FATF standards. On February 14, 2022, MAS issued an explanatory brief covering the Financial Services and Markets Bill and how it will align the scope of digital token services to the standards.

It remains to be seen what additional changes jurisdictions will make locally to further align their laws to the 2021 standards. It is early days since they were only released in October 2021.

### **Accessing the Metaverse Though DeFi: Early Indications from Policymakers**

Extending our example of purchasing a virtual land in the Metaverse one step further, imagine one does not have enough funds to pay for the land. You could take out a loan to finance the purchase. However, the traditional financial institutions such as banks and mortgage providers typically do not provide loans for items in the virtual world (yet). To finance the purchase, one could look to the world of DeFi.

Earlier in the report, we described in detail what DeFi is and that many DeFi applications are governed by decentralized autonomous organizations (DAOs). While the legal systems around them are still evolving, we have one clear example in the state of Wyoming where they have been allowed to register as limited liability companies since mid-2021.

[The Bank of International Settlements \(BIS\) has urged the policymakers to look at the DeFi space and outlined possible entry points for potential regulations](#)



I think you can wrap a DAO in a legal entity like an LLC. In the United States, Wyoming has put out a special law relating to wrapping DAOs as LLCs, or limited liability companies. There are a number of different new proposals being put together for DAOs to be trusts or wrapped in trusts in certain different jurisdictions, most notably, Guernsey.

– REBECCA RETTIG, GENERAL COUNSEL AT AAVE COMPANIES



We also have a very early direction of travel from the Bank of International Settlements (BIS), urging policymakers to look at the space and outlining possible entry points for future financial services regulation. These center around the degree of centralization that occurs in DeFi platforms along with DeFi's links with the traditional financial system.

The authors of the paper "[DeFi Risks and the Decentralization Illusion](#)," published in the *BIS Quarterly Review*, note, "[DeFi] platforms have groups of stakeholders that take and implement decisions, exercising managerial or ownership benefits. These groups, and the governance protocols on which their interactions are based, are the natural entry points for policymakers."

They also warn, "*The limited application of anti-money laundering and know-your-customer (AML/KYC) provisions, together with transaction anonymity, exposes DeFi to illegal activities and market manipulation.*"

We saw these risks crystalize very recently following the Wonderland DeFi protocol scandal in January 2022 after it emerged that a convict was serving as its treasury manager. This is certainly an area to watch and see how the regulatory response will unfold in the future.

The FATF's 2021 guidance brings creators, owners, operators and any person who maintains control or sufficient influence in the DeFi protocols under their VASP definition

Already, the 2021 FATF guidance mentioned above brings creators, owners, operators, and other persons who maintain control or sufficient influence in DeFi arrangements under its "VASP" definition, where they are providing or actively facilitating VASP services (and leaves the door open for countries to consider other factors as well).

This means that owners/operators falling within the VASP definition will have to undertake money laundering/terrorism financing risk assessments prior to the launch or use of the software or platform and take appropriate measures to manage and mitigate these risks on an ongoing and forward-looking basis as per the 2021 FATF guidance.

This guidance also considers cases where it is not possible to identify a legal or natural person with control or sufficient influence over a DeFi arrangement. In these cases, it says that, "*countries should consider, where appropriate, any mitigating actions, where DeFi services operating in this manner are known to them.*" An example of a mitigating action is for countries to consider the option of requiring a regulated VASP to be involved in the activities related to the DeFi arrangement in line with the country's risk-based approach or to consider other mitigations.

We believe there will be a further regulatory response given DeFi and decentralized applications are the financial backbone of Web3, allowing transactions to take place on a peer-to-peer basis without the need for an intermediary

Following the publication of the BIS paper and the FATF guidance, policymakers around the world are in the very early stages of contemplating what action to take. It is possible that the scams/rug pulls, which have made their way into the DeFi ecosystem, will give regulators a reason to look at this space more closely.

It is difficult to see what recourse, if any, there will be in the case of decentralized exchanges that do not have auditing protocols in place making it very easy for any bad actor (e.g., a bad developer) to create and enlist new tokens.



However, this very characteristic makes these regulations difficult to implement in the DeFi world, as they do not function in a similar manner. Well-reviewed and audited smart contracts should do exactly what you want them to do — there is no scope for subjectivity or judgement.

– REBECCA RETTIG, GENERAL COUNSEL AT AAVE COMPANIES



We believe there will be a further regulatory response given DeFi and decentralized applications are the financial backbone of Web3, allowing transactions to take place on a peer-to-peer basis without the need for an intermediary. The BIS indicates that current rules should be used as a compass as the same risk-same rules principles should apply to avoid any regulatory arbitrage.

If their recommendations are followed, then a tweaking and an updating of existing rules will likely take place. We will have to see how these can be implemented by the private sector and challenges in this process. It may mean the proliferation of various iterations of draft rules whilst the industry feeds in their views during regulatory consultations.

### Crypto Assets: A Fragmented Regulatory Environment

The regulatory environment on crypto assets has been heating up over the last six years, and if transactions in the Metaverse happen through the use of crypto assets (cryptocurrencies or other tokens), then there are a range of rules that need to be considered — and many are still in the drafting stage.

The regulatory treatment of crypto assets will depend on their economic function and other key attributes to classify the instruments and to determine what rules apply

Broadly speaking, the regulatory treatment of crypto assets will depend on their economic function and other key attributes to classify the instruments and to determine what rules apply. Are they used for payments, investment, trading, or as a utility to access other goods or services?

In some cases, these assets may straddle several categories, or they may change their function throughout their lifecycle, making their classification and regulatory treatments challenging.

By way of example, the confusion around how security tokens are to be classified (and by extension which regulatory body will oversee them) entered into the spotlight in the United States, with the Congress [writing](#) to the SEC Chairman on September 28, 2018, asking for clarification on how these tokens are to be treated.

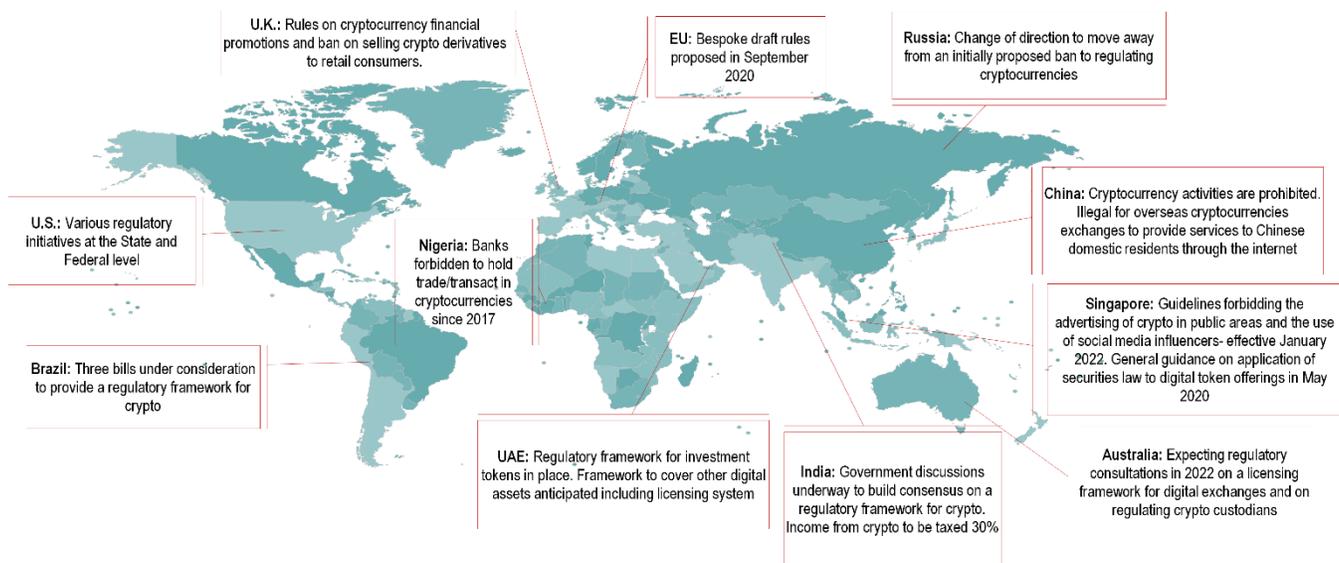
There is further complication because what might be classified as a certain token type in one country and therefore falling within certain rules may not be classified in the same way by regulators in another country, absent of a globally consistently applied crypto asset taxonomy.

Global standard-setting bodies such as the Financial Stability Board (FSB), the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (BCBS), the Committee on Payments and Market Infrastructures (CPMI), and the International Organization of Securities Commissions (IOSCO) are focusing their efforts on key themes when it comes to crypto assets, including:

- Investor protection
- Market integrity
- Bank exposure to crypto assets
- Monitoring financial stability

Anything issued by these global standard-setting bodies will require local implementation, which can lead to fragmentation. We have already witnessed jurisdictions taking very different regulatory approaches, in line with their own regulatory philosophies, from being restrictive (where certain activities are banned), to more permissive regimes (where new rules are put in place or existing rules are amended to provide a framework for what is permissible).

Figure 53. Legal Status of Cryptocurrencies Around the World



Source: Citi Global Insights

“ Often, the more permissive regimes, are not the ones that have no regulation, but rather ones with welcoming regulations. They provide a simple framework with modest (and logical) barriers-to-entry and some core requirements that give the market regulatory certainty. These markets tend to be early in regulating virtual assets and considering emerging risks and opportunities: many are actively considering decentralization and the potential recognition of new forms of legal entity (e.g., DAOs).

– URSZULA MCCORMACK, PARTNER AT KING & WOOD MALLESONS

”

We highlight a few examples to show the different degree of regulatory intervention and implications for the Metaverse (note, the list below is not exhaustive and new developments are taking place regularly):

- In the United States, the regulatory environment is fragmented with developments taking place at the state and at the federal level. We list examples below.
  - On March 9, 2022, the Biden administration released an Executive Order (EO) on digital assets, outlining a whole-of-government approach to crypto and addressing both the risks and the benefits. The EO outlines a coordinated approach directing various federal agencies to develop policy recommendations on digital assets addressing six key objectives:
    - Protect consumers, investors and businesses
    - Protect global financial stability and mitigate systemic risk
    - Mitigate illicit finance and national security risks
    - Reinforce U.S. leadership in the global financial system and economic competitiveness
    - Promote access to safe and affordable financial services
    - Support technological advances and responsible innovation

The EO requires several follow-up reports and actions by federal agencies, many of which are directed at the Department of Treasury, and most of which have deadlines of 180 days from the issuance of the EO.

- The Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (FRB), the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC), and the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (OCC) have set out their joint work map for 2022. This work map lists the areas they will provide clarity on including whether certain activities related to crypto assets conducted by banking organizations are legally permissible, their expectations for safety and soundness, consumer protection, and compliance with existing laws related to:
  - Crypto-asset safekeeping and traditional custody services
  - Ancillary custody services
  - Facilitation of customer purchases and sales of crypto assets
  - Loans collateralized by crypto assets
  - Issuance and distribution of stablecoins
  - Activities involving the holding of crypto assets on balance sheet

The above-mentioned agencies will also look at bank capital and liquidity standards and how these apply to crypto asset activities involving U.S. banking organizations, and they will continue to engage with the BCBS.

- Various interpretive letters have been released by the OCC covering crypto asset activities and to give guidance to the industry. These letters address whether banks may provide cryptocurrency custody services, whether they may hold dollar deposits serving as reserves backing stablecoins in certain circumstances, whether they may act as nodes in distributed ledgers to verify customer payments, whether they may engage in certain stablecoin activities to facilitate payment transactions on a distributed ledger), and to give guidance to the industry.

The last letter (at the time of writing) dated November 18, 2021 clarifies that the activities addressed in previously issued interpretive letters “*are legally permissible for a bank to engage in, provided the bank can demonstrate, to the satisfaction of its supervisory office, that it has controls in place to conduct the activity in a safe and sound manner.*”

- We have also witnessed regulatory approaches at the state level. In the state of New York, a person or a company that engages in virtual currency business activity will require a license — a “BitLicense.”
  - The State of Wyoming has laws allowing for special purpose depository institutions — so called SPDIs. These are banks that receive deposits and conduct other activities incidental to the business of banking including custody, asset servicing, fiduciary asset management, and related activities. These SPDIs can focus on digital assets like virtual currencies, digital securities, and digital customer assets when conducting their activities.
  - On February 15, 2022, the Governor of Colorado, Jared Polis, said in [an interview with CNBC](#) that his state will accept cryptocurrency in payment for state taxes by this summer (the state will not be holding crypto and payments will be converted to U.S. dollars by an intermediary).
- The U.K. has banned the sale of crypto derivatives and exchange-traded notes to retail consumers. The Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) is concerned about consumer protection and has put the ban in place because it considers these products to be ill-suited for retail consumers due to the harm they pose. The ban came into effect on January 6, 2021 with a strong warning that any firm offering these services to retail consumers is likely to be a scam.

The FCA also decided to extend existing rules on financial promotions (namely, that they should be fair, clear, and not misleading) to the promotion of crypto assets so that these are held to the same standards that other financial promotions on shares and insurance products are held to.

- By contrast, the Monetary Authority of Singapore (MAS) decided to take a more restrictive approach. Their guidelines published on January 17, 2022 prohibit cryptocurrency service providers from promoting their services through marketing and advertising in public areas or through third parties such as social media.

What precedence does this set for the future? Will it also mean that restrictions will follow for Metaverse-related advertisements (like an advert to buy a plot of land in the Metaverse) if one can only make the purchase using cryptocurrency?

- On September 15, 2021, the People's Bank of China (PBOC), together with nine other governmental departments, jointly issued the [Notice on Further Preventing and Handling the Risk of Speculation in Virtual Currency Transactions](#). The notice states that virtual currency-related activities (the ban covers multiple activities) are illegal financial activities and that they are strictly prohibited and banned by law.

It also stipulates a prohibition on financial institutions and non-bank payment institutions providing services for virtual currency-related activities. The notice further says that it is illegal for overseas cryptocurrency exchanges to provide services to Chinese domestic residents via the internet. Internet companies shall not provide online business premises and commercial display, marketing, advertising, paid traffic, or other services for virtual currency-related activities.

Bans will make it difficult for firms integrating these assets in Metaverse applications. Could the Metaverse in China be CBDC (Central Bank Digital Currency) enabled?

- With regard to taxation on capital gains tax and sticking with our example of the plot of digital land, what if one buys and sells the land and makes a profit? Would rules on capital gains tax kick in, and would they be the same as capital gains on investments or other assets? This would depend on what type of activity the individual is engaged in. Is it, for example, an activity that is sufficiently active and profitable over time so as to constitute a trade, in which case it may be taxed as income? Is it held for investment purposes and sold for profit in which case it may be considered a capital gain? Any tax would be specific to the circumstances of the individual and their respective tax jurisdiction.
- An all-new regulatory framework covering a broad range of crypto assets activities is the approach taken by the European Commission (EC). This is the Markets in Crypto-Assets Regulation (MiCA) and has been proposed to fill in the gaps where crypto assets are not covered by existing EU financial regulation.

The regulation is not finalized; it is still going through the EU legislative pipeline and may very well change from its initial form. However, as regulations are directly applicable within the EU Member States, it will ensure a harmonized level playing field across the EU and remove fragmentation.

The reforms proposed are wide ranging in terms of what types of crypto assets are covered (utility tokens, payment tokens, stablecoins, e-money tokens, and any crypto assets that are not already subject to EU law) and the types of services that will be regulated (providing custody, operating a crypto trading platform, exchanging crypto into fiat and crypto into another type of crypto, and executing crypto asset orders on behalf of third parties, among others).

- In Russia the regulatory position is changing from one end of the spectrum to the other end at pace. In January 2022 Russia's central bank (the Bank of Russia) proposed a cryptocurrency ban as part of a consultation paper. This appears to have been reversed, according to a news release dated February 8, 2022, and now work on legislation is underway that would see digital currencies be regulated and integrated into the country's financial system.



Given the scope of differences in regulations across jurisdictions, harmonization of standards is important to ensure a consistent level of balanced risk-based rules that everybody can understand and implement.

– URSZULA MCCORMACK, PARTNER AT KING & WOOD MALLESONS



## Who Owns What in the Metaverse: NFTs and IP

Continuing with our example of buying a piece of land in the Metaverse, it is important to consider how ownership is demonstrated in the virtual worlds.

A non-fungible token (NFT) is a record of ownership of the unique digital version of the asset one is purchasing and is based on blockchain primitives, and hence is borderless. So let us take a look at what global standard setters are doing on NFTs, using some examples from the U.S. and the EU to set out the main legal issues around intellectual property (IP).

It will be important for any NFT issuer to consider what the token is used for, as this may bring the token into the scope of the guidance. NFT issuers will then have to look at how each jurisdiction is implementing the guidance into local law for a clearer picture

The updated Financial Action Task Force (FATF) guidance from 2021 muddies the waters on how these tokens shall be treated. If they are in scope, which they may not be, then the guidance opens the door for member jurisdictions to regulate them. In referring to NFTs, the guidance notes, “*Such assets, depending on their characteristics, are generally not considered to be VAs (virtual assets) under the FATF definition.*”

The guidance goes on to stipulate “*However, it is important to consider the nature of the NFT and its function in practice and not what terminology or marketing terms are used. This is because the FATF Standards may cover them, regardless of the terminology used. Some NFTs that on their face do not appear to constitute VAs may fall under the VA definition if they are to be used for payment or investment purposes in practice. Other NFTs are digital representations of other financial assets already covered by the FATF Standards.*”

It will be important for any NFT issuer to consider what the token is used for, as this may bring the token into the scope of the guidance. NFT issuers will then have to look at how each jurisdiction is implementing the guidance into local law for a clearer picture.

Further, NFTs may fall within the scope of securities law in the case of a fractionalized NFTs. In a December 2021 interview CoinDesk’s “First Mover” show, the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) Commissioner Hester Peirce urged NFT issuers to be cautious if they decide to sell fractional interests in NFTs or NFT baskets.

Commissioner Peirce says in the interview, “*I think as people have learned, our definition of security is quite broad, and so people need to be thinking about potential places where NFTs might run into a securities regulatory regime.*”

It remains to be seen whether other countries will take a similar approach and regulate these tokens as securities. They may also be brought into the securities regulatory fold in Europe under MiCA, which we refer to above.

NFTs also present legal issues around intellectual property and who owns what and what rights have been purchased or sold. NFT stakeholders will have to look at the IP rights and contracts that govern the transaction

NFTs also present legal issues around intellectual property and who owns what and what rights have been purchased or sold. NFT stakeholders will have to look at the IP rights and contracts that govern the transaction.

In March 2021, auction house Christie’s sold a digital art piece in NFTs titled *Everydays: The First 5000 Days* by Beeple for \$69 million, bringing NFTs to the attention of the world stage. While the original digital file is now owned by the purchaser, the IP rights in the work have not transferred across — they have remained with the artist. Intellectual property rights, very broadly, are rights granted to creators and owners of works that are the result of human intellectual activity. The [U.K. government](#), for example, explains that having the right type of intellectual property protection helps to stop people from stealing or copying:

- The names of your products or brands
- Your inventions
- The design or look of your products
- Things you write, make, or produce

From the perspective of an NFT buyer, it will be important to pay close attention to what terms are set out in the underlying smart contract that forms part of the NFT, or any separate contractual document or agreement between the NFT buyer and seller, and not make any assumptions on underlying IP ownership.

From the perspective of an NFT buyer, it will be important to pay close attention to what terms are set out in the underlying smart contract that forms part of the NFT. NFT minters will have to pay close attention to any potential trademark infringements

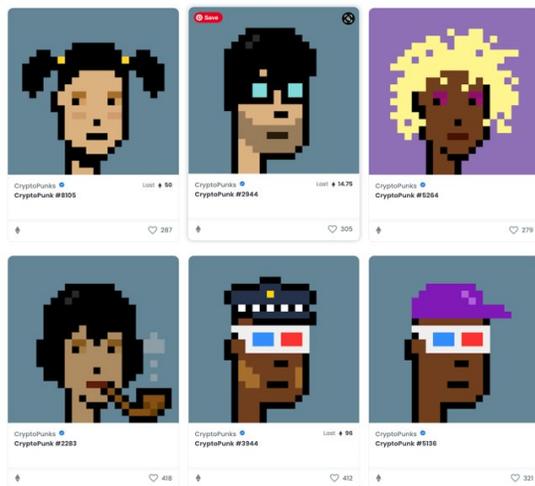
From the perspective of an NFT minter, they will have to pay close attention to any potential trademark infringements and ask themselves whether someone else (a brand, company) owns the registered trademark that could cover the NFT.

IP, trademarks, and NFTs are already emerging as a battleground area in lawsuits. They are a wake-up call for conducting solid due diligence on the documentation that covers what one is buying/selling, the validity of any rights that are purported to come with it, and above all putting “a Metaverse strategy” in place to protect ones IP and trademark.

We discuss this a conversation Urszula McCormack, Partner at King & Wood Mallesons, and cover some high-profile examples (given the parties involved) below.

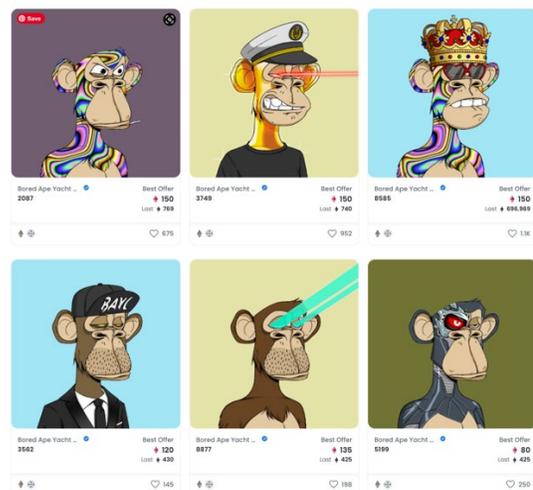
- When we think of the movie *Pulp Fiction* a few iconic scenes, music, and names come to mind. Quentin Tarantino is one of them. He wrote and directed the film. Miramax distributed the film and owns the IP. Tarantino is planning to auction off chapters of the handwritten screenplay for the film as NFTs, and Miramax has reacted. They are suing Tarantino for breach of contract and violation of their copyright and trademark rights. Tarantino argues that the film is his creation and that he may do as he pleases with the screenplay. The lawsuit is ongoing. Whatever the outcome is, it raises questions on who has the right to create and action off/sell the NFT in the first place (and it may very well not be the NFT creator) and what rights do artists have to their content.
- Disputes are also heating up in the world of luxury fashion. The iconic French luxury fashion house, Hermès, has filed a lawsuit in the New York federal court against the NFT creator Mason Rothschild for selling digital assets, *MetaBirkins* alleging that he is using their federally-registered trademark, that he “rips off” Hermès’ famous Birkin trademark by adding the generic prefix “meta,” and that the use of the Birkin trademark misleads consumers and misidentifies source of goods. They are claiming trademark infringement, trade dress infringement, trademark dilution, false designation of origin, cybersquatting, injury to their business reputation, and dilution under federal state law. Rothschild argues that his artistic activities are protected by the First Amendment on freedom of speech and that his NFT is his artistic interpretation. Who will win? The case continues. Will this trigger an influx of trademark filings? Quite possibly.

Figure 54. CryptoPunks



Source: OpenSea

Figure 55. Bored Ape Yacht Club (BAYC)



Source: OpenSea

CryptoPunks are among the most famous NFTs, a collection of 10,000 computer-generated 24x24 pixel art launched in 2017, predating the ERC-721 NFT standard. They make a stark contrast to another blue-chip project launched in 2021 — Bored Ape Yacht Club (BAYC), a collection of 10,000 cartoon apes customized with unique color schemes, facial expressions and outfits.

With all-time sales of \$2.6 billion and \$1.35 billion, respectively (as of February 2022), CryptoPunks and BAYC are two of the highest-grossing NFT collections. Yet, they have vastly different approaches to IP and licensing, and this leads to very divergent paths to commercial value creation.

We summarize the vastly different approaches to IP and licensing adopted by the two projects, below. Incidentally, in March 2022, BAYC owner Yuga Labs acquired the IP of CryptoPunks and Meebits (20,000 unique 3D voxel character collection, a voxel can be thought of as a 3D-pixel) from Larva Labs.

“

Now that we own the IP for CryptoPunks and Meebits, here's what we're planning to do with it. As a first step, we will soon be granting CryptoPunks and Meebits holders the same commercial rights that BAYC and MAYC owners enjoy.

We're working with our legal teams to draft the new terms and conditions for both collections, and expect to share these with the community soon.

By handing over these rights, we're further aligning CryptoPunks and Meebits with the web3 ethos, and we expect a wide-range of third-party developers and community creators to incorporate CryptoPunks and Meebits into their web3 projects. We'll be building the overall brand right alongside them.

— YUGA LABS' MIRROR.XYS ARTICLE

”

When CryptoPunks launched in 2017, there was no written license or permissible terms issued with the NFTs (the initial collection was given away for free, and it was likely that no one expected each NFT to sell for over \$1 million).

Prior to the Yuga Labs' acquisition, it was still unclear as to what content license the acquirers of CryptoPunks owned. The terms and conditions of the CryptoPunks page of Larva Labs was glaringly silent on the permissible uses of CryptoPunks.

It was, however, understood that CryptoPunks were covered under the standard NFT license released by Dapper Labs for CryptoKitties. Under this license, each owner receives a limited commercial use license for the purpose of commercializing their own merchandise, capped at \$100,000 annually.

By contrast, Yuga Labs, creator of BAYC, gives full commercial license with unlimited commercialization rights to the owners of the BAYC NFTs. This license includes a right to make derivative works, thereby maximizing decentralized collaboration.



**Commercial Use. Subject to your continued compliance with these Terms, Yuga Labs LLC grants you an unlimited, worldwide license to use, copy, and display the purchased Art for the purpose of creating derivative works based upon the Art ('Commercial Use'). Examples of such Commercial Use would e.g., be the use of the Art to produce and sell merchandise products (T-Shirts etc.) displaying copies of the Art.**

– BORED APE YACHT CLUB WEBSITE



This has led to BAYC increasingly becoming an off-chain brand. Adidas launched its first NFT project in collaboration with BAYC. People are doing creative things with their Bored Apes, and this drives up value for the entire collection.

One owner setup a Twitter account and created a backstory for his ape named Jenkins, turning him into a valet that works for the Yacht club. Jenkins, now has signed with Creative Artists Agency (which works with the likes of Beyoncé and other celebrities) for representation across books, film, TV, podcasts, and more.

Jenkins created his own NFT late last year that gives holders access to members-only website called "The Writer's Room," where holders can vote on the creative direction of the novel.

Universal Music Group has signed a band consisting of three Bored Apes and one Mutant Ape (another spin-off project of Bored Apes from creator Yuga Labs). Soon after, record producer Timbaland launched "Ape-In Productions," a production company that will develop music and animation for Metaverse applications, and will work with BAYC NFT owners and collaborators.

There are use cases where owners have used their NFTs for comic book collections and Bored Apes have made their way to a Times Square billboard and the cover of *Rolling Stone* magazine.

Both Bored Apes and CryptoPunks serve as digital identities and symbols of pop culture. However, the fact that Bored Apes come with full commercial rights has led to multiple spin-off projects fueling exponential growth in its ecosystem within a year of launch.

It is important to highlight that when BAYC was launched and selling for under \$500, CryptoPunks were already trading for millions, highlighting the power of community, commercial rights, and composability of NFTs

The copyright debate also fueled expectations that the BAYC project's floor price will surpass CryptoPunk's floor price. This flip materialized and sustained since January 2022 (Figure 56). It is important to highlight that when BAYC was launched and selling for under \$500, CryptoPunks were already trading for millions, highlighting the power of community, commercial rights, and composability of NFTs.

Figure 56. Floor Price of Art and Collectibles NFTs



Source: NFT Price Floor, Citi Global Insights

The difference in commercial rights and IP associated with the CryptoPunk NFT was leading to heated debate in the community. A well-known CryptoPunk owner Punk 4156 recently sold *CryptoPunk #4156* for over \$10 million protesting the copyright issues. Now however, with the sale of IP to Yuga Labs, and their announcement to allow full commercialization, it is likely that the CryptoPunks community would be able to maximize the commercial use cases around the brand.

## Environmental and Social Considerations

The social media we know of and consume in today's Web2 world and the technology underpinning it has already exposed the harm that it can cause. This includes mental-health risks from using social media platforms, cyberbullying, the spreading of misinformation on vital issues (such as the pandemic, elections, etc.), the poor handling of data, and the list goes on.

Today's social and mental risks from using Web2 platforms could be amplified in the Metaverse depending who owns the Metaverse, how users decide to interact with the Metaverse, and what regulatory framework is put in place

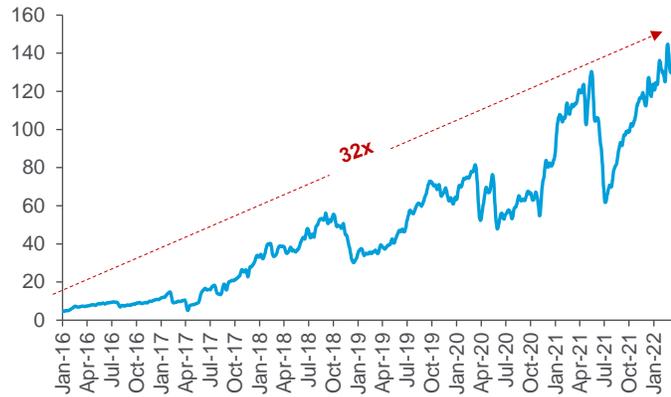
The question is, will these be amplified in tomorrow's Metaverse? Will the Metaverse bring out the best or the worse in us and in society? The balance can tip in either direction and this will depend on who will own the Metaverse and how they will use it (responsibly or not responsibly?), how users decide to interact with the Metaverse, and what regulatory framework is put in place.

We start with the positive and zoom in on one of the most pressing environmental, social, and governance (ESG) priorities the world is grappling with: tackling climate change and reducing carbon emissions. The Metaverse provides tools to connect with people socially and professionally irrespective of where they are in the world without having to travel. If this option is exercised and there is indeed a reduction in travel by heavy CO<sub>2</sub> emitting forms of transportation, then by definition there will be a reduction in carbon footprint.

On the other hand, if cryptocurrencies are used in the Metaverse, then the question that arises is to what degree are these assets ESG friendly? We set out the arguments on both sets of the fence.

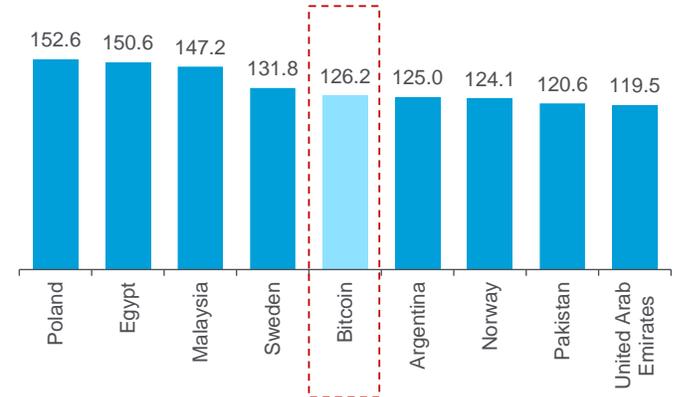
Taking Bitcoin as an example, its energy consumption is very high. The estimated energy consumption for Bitcoin surged to 148TWh (terawatt hours) in February 2022, i.e., increasing 32x from the beginning of 2016 (Figure 57), surpassing that of many large nations.

Figure 57. Estimated Energy Consumption of Bitcoin (TWh, annualized)



Note: As of March 11, 2022  
Source: CBECEI, Citi Global Insights

Figure 58. Bitcoin vs. Countries' Annual Electricity Consumption (TWh)



Note: As of March 11, 2022  
Source: CBECEI, EIA, Citi Global Insights

Elon Musk, CEO of Tesla has also weighed in and on May 12, 2021 wrote on Twitter, “Tesla has suspended vehicle purchases using Bitcoin. We are concerned about rapidly increasing use of fossil fuels for Bitcoin mining and transactions, especially coal, which has the worst emissions of any fuel. Cryptocurrency is a good idea on many levels and we believe it has a promising future, but this cannot come at a great cost to the environment.”

We have argued previously that the energy consumption of Bitcoin (and other cryptocurrencies) is a feature — not a bug — and that there are ways its environmental impact could be mitigated. It uses Proof-of-Work consensus algorithms, which consume a lot of energy related to mining, in contrast to Proof-of-Stake algorithms, which are far more energy efficient as they rely in the stake that each node posts to become eligible for voting.

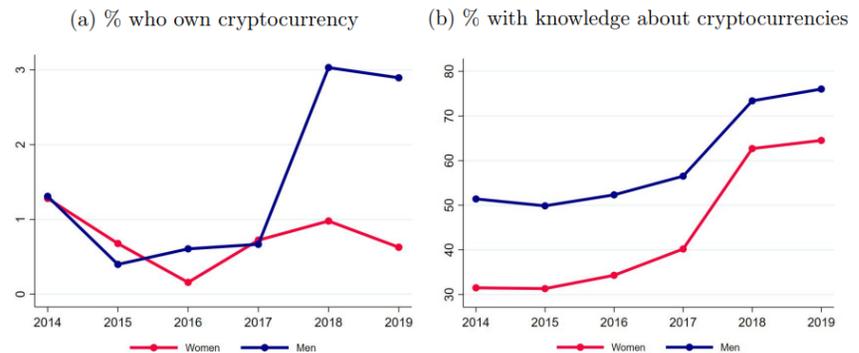
The Financial Stability Board (FSB) in their report titled “Assessment of the Risks to Financial Stability from Crypto Assets”, dated February 16, 2022, also points out the high market capitalization of Proof-of-Work-based crypto assets; at about 80% of the total crypto-asset market capitalization, though some of the largest crypto-assets have announced their intention to move to Proof-of Stake as stated in the FSB report.

The environmental impact could be mitigated through using measures to encourage renewable energy use, higher energy efficiency in mining for Bitcoin and other Proof-of-Work coins, ways to increase transaction load per unit of energy consumption, and measures to offset the environmental impact through carbon futures.

Apart from the environmental impact, crypto has some redeeming “S” credentials in the ESG agenda. Some characteristics of Bitcoin render it more resistant to certain forms of seizure relative to other financial assets. Math does not discriminate, so anyone who wants to access a blockchain network to transfer Bitcoins, dollars, or any other store of value, is able to do so. Africa is experiencing accelerated adoption of cryptocurrencies, or private stablecoins, mainly driven by its under-banked adult population, broken payment rails, and expensive remittances.

On the other side of the “coin,” while cryptocurrencies may initially appear to be socially inclusive as they are attractive to younger age groups, data from the U.S., as part of Bank of International Settlements (BIS) Paper No 951 titled *Distrust or Speculation? The Socioeconomic Drivers of U.S Cryptocurrency Investments*, highlights a high concentration among male educated segments.

Figure 59. Gender and Age Gap Trends in Cryptocurrency Ownership and Knowledge (2014-19)



Source: BIS Working Paper No. 951 [Distrust or speculation? the socioeconomic drivers of U.S. cryptocurrency investments](https://www.bis.org/publ/other/distrust_or_speculation_the_socioeconomic_drivers_of_us_cryptocurrency_investments.pdf). Material available freely at [www.bis.org](https://www.bis.org).

There are of course other social considerations that the Metaverse poses that are beyond the use of cryptocurrencies. The Metaverse seeks to bring us together with our friends, families, and colleagues in a more immersive way. It also tries to make home working, home schooling, and connecting with friends in remote locations more fun and potentially more productive.

In the Metaverse world, one will not be consuming the information in this report by downloading and reading it — instead one would be immersed in it. Would that make the experience of consuming the information more enjoyable and therefore lead to more people accessing it? And what does this mean for how people learn and how people are educated in the future?

Virtual immersive experiences can elevate education. We already witnessed how the sector had to quickly adapt to virtual modes of learning on the back of the COVID-19 pandemic with students and teachers getting accustomed to non-face-to-face education. The Metaverse could take things to the next level and potentially have a positive impact on how education is experienced. One could argue that the adjustments to education as a result of the pandemic were the perfect dress rehearsal for education in the Metaverse.

“

Let's say you're a med student or a doctor. With apps like Osso VR, you can learn new techniques in surgery firsthand, practicing until you get it right.

– MARNE LEVINE, CHIEF BUSINESS OFFICER AT META PLATFORMS

”

Practicing skills using highly realistic simulations before testing them out in real life (where there are real-life consequences if things go wrong) will be a huge benefit for the education sector. It will be interesting to observe how the sector will evolve over the next few years and if it becomes a mass adopter of Metaverse applications or if these will simply be too costly or difficult to integrate.

If we do see the sector move into the Metaverse, then metrics around student test results pre- and post-Metaverse could be a measure of success.

The Metaverse could provide access to a wider pool of people for recreational activities such as virtual tours of museums, an immersive and virtual theatre, or other cultural and even luxury experience that perhaps they have not been able to afford in the past — as these experiences can all be accessed from the comfort of one's one home irrespective of where they are located in the world.

As the Metaverse is still a work in progress, it gives society the opportunity to implement the learnings from mistakes/failings in the real world

As the Metaverse is still a work in progress, it gives society the opportunity to implement the learnings from mistakes/failings in the real world. Taking diversity and inclusion as an example — or the lack thereof in many sectors in the real world — one hopes that digital representations in the Metaverse will include people with disabilities, women, and the LGBTQ+ community.



When it comes to the Metaverse, I think that there are different types of integrity questions. One of the big issues that I think people need to think through is right now there's a pretty meaningful gender skew, at least in virtual reality, where there's a lot more men than women. And in some cases that leads to harassment.<sup>36</sup>

– MARK ZUCKERBERG, CEO OF META PLATFORMS



Virtual communities can step in and create diverse skin colors and non-gender binding clothing for the avatars and avatars with different body shapes. We have already seen early movements in this space. On January 4, 2022, the digital design studio Daz 3D created Non-Fungible People, which are avatars promoting diversity.

It's collection focuses on female and non-binary avatars which can be imported into games. Door Labs is creating games focused on users with disabilities with a first collection of wheelchair and disability-related NFTs. The point is the opportunity is there to build something good with the Metaverse. The question is, what will society do with this opportunity?

Meta's Chief Diversity Officer Maxine Williams told Bloomberg in an interview published on November 4, 2021 that it plans to build the Metaverse using lessons learned *“from the technology that does exist, as we help to build new technology, which does not yet exist.”*

On the flip side there are also many concerns. Reflecting on our earlier comments on regulation, we are reminded that privacy is referenced as one of the four risk areas Meta wants to get right in the Metaverse. Privacy issues have been at the forefront of social media platforms because these platforms rely on an enormous amount of personal data.

Privacy issues in the Metaverse have been at the forefront of social media platforms because these platforms rely on an enormous amount of personal data

The same will be true for the Metaverse, with one important difference — the sensitivity of the data collected. The fuel of the Metaverse is data — lots of personal and sensitive data, which will be collected by the infrastructure that underpins both the hardware and the software giving those who collect the data a lot of power over how it will be used.

<sup>36</sup> Casey Newton, “Mark in the Metaverse,” *The Verge*, July 22, 2021.

Users' facial expressions, movements, voices, and reactions (such as how one reacts in a game) are all examples of biometric data that will be collected. This data will give unprecedented insights into user behavior, likes, and dislikes and will enable those who hold it to create advertisements with laser precision tailored to the user and thus ultimately controlling what users buy.

In many parts of the world, there are already data protection laws. Europe has one of the most stringent regimes in place with the General Data Protection Regulation (GDPR) which acted as an inspiration for many countries when drafting their own rules such as Brazil, Canada, and the California Consumer Privacy Act in the U.S.

Any firm building something in the Metaverse will have to pay very close attention to data protection laws

Any firm building something in the Metaverse will have to pay very close attention to data protection laws (such as for obtaining consent and collecting, storing, and processing data in a compliant way) beyond the shores of where they are established and where they do business to account for any extraterritorial provisions in the rules.

We have also seen countries put data localization laws in place. This is likely to add another level of complication for interoperability between different Metaverse platforms and applications, and it is unclear how interoperability will work in practice in a country with data localization laws.

Interoperability between different Metaverse platforms and applications will be complicated and challenging in countries with data localization laws

The big open question is: are our privacy laws fit for purpose? They were not drafted with the Metaverse in mind, so they may be tweaked as the Metaverse evolves. What is more certain is that any firm building something the Metaverse will have to build a privacy strategy upfront.

Will the Metaverse be a new outlet for cyberbullying, harassment, hate speech, and other bad behavior and will such harm be experienced more severely than how it is experienced online today?

Quite possibly. Such misbehavior already exists in both the physical world and in today's virtual reality world. According to research conducted by the nonprofit Center for Countering Digital Hate, abusive behavior occurs in one of every seven minutes in the game VRChat and includes:

- Minors being exposed to graphic sexual content
- Bullying, sexual harassment, and abuse of other users, including minors
- Minors being groomed to repeat racist slurs and extremist talking points
- Threats of violence and content mocking the 9/11 terror attacks



When Facebook launched the Metaverse for Oculus just in time for Christmas shopping, its CEO, Mark Zuckerberg, pledged that privacy and safety is at the heart of Virtual Reality. But our researchers discovered that, contrary to his promises, Metaverse is a haven for hate, pornography, and child grooming.

In our study, Metaverse connects users not just to each other but to an array of predators, exposing them to potentially harmful content every seven minutes on average. If Metaverse is safe for predators, it's unsafe for users, especially children.

Any parent who gifted Facebook's VR Oculus headset for Christmas needs to be aware that they are potentially exposing their children to serious danger.

– IMRAN AHMED, CHIEF EXECUTIVE OF THE CENTER FOR COUNTERING DIGITAL HATE



Metaverse could even propagate bad conduct as activities, if violators remain anonymous, without mechanisms for tracking and tracing

It is not clear what, if any, barriers exist to stop such misbehavior from creeping into the Metaverse. In fact, there is an argument to be made that it may even increase if bad actors can conduct activity anonymously without being tracked and traced.

There are already various reports of women being sexually harassed and groped in the Metaverse. While no actual physical bodily harm will be felt (but in some cases and depending on the type of technology that a user “wears” to engage in the Metaverse like haptic vests, we understand that real sensations can be felt), mental harm will result because unwanted touches, and behaviors can be made to feel real in a virtual reality environment and the sensory experience is heightened.

What if such misbehavior does occur — what recourse will there be against the misbehaving avatar/digital persona? This raises a set of questions on how avatars/digital personas will be treated by the law. Will they be treated as legal persons? Can they be subjects of lawsuits? Do they have to be assigned a legal status in order to operate in a safe and compliant way or is there another solution to hold them accountable and to make them act responsibly?

Tackling misbehavior will require robust measures to be put in place from tracking/monitoring activity, to reporting problematic activity, removing abusive users with immediate effect, and controlling so that platforms do not include content that attacks people based on their gender, sexual orientation, and race.

There are also questions around Metaverse addiction. Can its wide-ranging reach into all aspects of our lives make it so addictive that we start to disengage from the real world and from real-life connections with humans?

We highlight the positive aspects of virtual collaboration above, but will it translate into an ever-increasing decline in human-to-human, face-to-face social interactions? Will the days of in person dining with friends and colleagues be over, will physical parties be a thing of the past? Is this a desirable direction travel for society and will it lead to a society that becomes emotionally numb? And how relevant will the aspects of the Metaverse be now that many countries are opening up post COVID-19 with employers calling their employees back into the physical office and stressing the importance of physical presence. Will some aspects of the Metaverse just be an upgraded version of video conferencing?

Rules, regulations, and guardrails can only take us so far. Ultimately the question for society as a whole is to dig deep and ask: to what degree do we want technology to elevate aspects of our life that happen in the physical world (and that we have come to “normalize” as experiences in the physical world) into the digital world? And where do we want the boundaries between physical and digital to lie? Do we really want virtual holidays in the Metaverse to become the new normal for how we go on vacation, for example? And what will this mean for real-life experiences? What value will we place on these in the future when the Metaverse comes along?

Technological advancements can make many things possible that we cannot even imagine today, and regulations will play catch-up to these advancements to build in safeguards and protections. The Metaverse places a huge onus on individuals, companies, and society to exercise judgement in how to engage with it. It is for each of us to reflect on what a healthy Metaverse looks like.

## Political Considerations

Different Metaverse frameworks can take different shapes. They can be open, or they can be walled gardens, and they can touch on every aspect of our lives making them a very powerful tool for whoever builds them.

They are not only a powerful tool for private-sector companies and creators, but also for politicians and governments. We have started to see some countries and cities dip their toes into the Metaverse.

In November 2021, Seoul announced plans to set up “Metaverse Seoul” — a virtual communication ecosystem for all areas of municipal administration including economics, culture, tourism, and educational. The plan will be completed by 2026 and rolled out in phases. Citizens will be able to meet avatars of public officials, festivals will be held in the Metaverse for everyone to experience, and Seoul’s tourist attractions will be virtually created.

Barbados is planning on opening a “virtual embassy” in the Metaverse and has signed an agreement with the Metaverse platform Decentraland. It is perhaps not surprising that Barbados is the first country to make this move given it has a friendly crypto environment. What impacts can we predict? Is the accessing of countries and cities from the comfort of one’s home the ultimate form of advertising and what could this lead to? One can imagine that it may attract foreign capital, tourism, and labor. It is far too early to say, as there are very few examples which that are still in fruition, but it will certainly be interesting to trace back on the impact as things develop.

Continuing with the public sector, it is not novel for politicians around the world to use social media to engage and communicate with voters and the public at large. In 2014, India’s then-candidate for prime minister, Narendra Modi, used a hologram to appear in multiple campaign rallies at the same time.

More recently in the U.S., the Joe Biden-Kamala Harris campaign tried an in-game app with the video game *Fortnite*. The video game was used to put across the campaign’s message of “Build Back Better with Biden.”

The Metaverse gives political leaders a new channel to reach their voters in a potentially more immersive way and get their messages across to younger voters in a way that may appeal to them more. It can be a game-changer for politics, and the types of campaigns we will experience going forward, potentially impacting type of voting demographics.

The Metaverse can give political leaders a new channel to reach their voters in a more immersive way and get their messages across to younger voters in a way that may appeal to them more

It could be a game-changer for politics and the types of campaigns we will experience going forward, potentially impacting voting demographics

Will immersive campaigns get more young people voting? They can be a powerful engagement tool in any politician's tool book. Imagine for example that the next U.S. presidential debate takes place in the Metaverse. How could this affect the election result? Will the candidate that creates the most fun and engaging experience be the winner, and how will the winning candidate engage with the Metaverse and the public once they are in power? Further, will we see political scandals in the Metaverse, and will these have a direct impact on how people vote for when election season comes around?

The Metaverse with its convening power could bring a wider group of people together. If the experience is immersive, it will potentially hook more people. If you have more people coming together in an environment that is more immersive than today's digital world, will it be easier for people to bond, and if that is the case, then what impacts can we anticipate? If more people come together to exchange views and ideas, will new political ideologies and even political parties form as a result? Will the technology make it easier for extremists to communicate with each other and plan attacks more effectively? It is too soon to say, but these questions underscore the need that the Metaverse cannot be left to develop unchecked.

When any new technological advancement comes along our government institutions, schools and universities, and religious institutions will be asking themselves what role they want to play in the Metaverse, and we suspect we will see more and more institutions announce their own thoughts for the Metaverse.

If the Metaverse lives up to its promise to be the successor of the internet we know today, then who will build it will be hugely important for the world we live in. As we think about what different governments around the world are doing with the Metaverse, it naturally begs the question, could the Metaverse be the next digital arms race among different countries?

This will come down to who controls the core technology the Metaverse will run on — artificial intelligence (AI); 5G; the technology in the devices we use to connect to the Metaverse, whether that is through fancy virtual reality (VR) glasses, VR headsets, watches, or phones. Winning the race will require big investments in technology and R&D, patents in how it can be used and moving at speed when it comes to delivering innovation to market.

China certainly has ambitious plans in place following its July 2017 announcement of its "New Generation AI Development Plan," a major program for its domestic development of AI with the aim of become a world leader by 2030.

The European Commission is determined to make this "Europe's Digital Decade," according to a vision presented in March 2021. It also aims to strengthen its digital sovereignty and set standards with a clear focus on data, technology, and infrastructure. Europe has set its own targets by 2030, including 100% online provision of key public services; 80% of EU citizens using a European digital identity; and 75% of European enterprises to be using cloud computing, big data, and AI to name a few.

In June 2021, President Biden launched the National Artificial Intelligence Research Resource Task Force, which will develop a roadmap to democratize access to research tools that promote AI innovation and fuel economic prosperity. Who will be the winner? Who will lead in the technologies that will build the Metaverse? Will it be China versus the U.S., or versus the rest of the world? News sources reported that when speaking on AI in early September 2017, Russian President Vladimir Putin said, "Whoever becomes the leader in this sphere will become the ruler of the world."

It is an area we are watching closely, and while we may not be able to draw any clear conclusions on who the winner(s) will be, they will certainly have a hugely influential role on our society.

## External Expert View: Urszula McCormack on Who Owns the Metaverse

Urszula McCormack (Partner, King & Wood Mallesons) is one of the world's leading regulatory and digital economy lawyers, with a focus on emerging technologies. Urszula advises global banks, multilaterals, financial institutions, social media companies, crypto and payment institutions, and developers on new products, multi-jurisdictional business strategies, cross-border transactions, compliance, and licensing. Urszula is especially well known for building global digital ecosystems. Urszula is a member of multiple advisory bodies and has been appointed to the Panel of Recognised International Market Experts (P.R.I.M.E.). Urszula is admitted to practice law in Hong Kong, Australia, and England & Wales.

### ***Q: Do current laws have any relevance in the Metaverse? What are the key regulatory/legal challenges posed by the Metaverse?***

**A:** The digital world is a reflection of the way humans operate in the physical world. In the Metaverse, we see an amplification of risks, value propositions, challenges, and opportunities that warrant an elevation of our legal and regulatory response. However, this calls for an evolution of the law, rather than a complete re-writing.

When we consider Metaverse applications such as non-fungible tokens (NFTs), gaming platforms, and digital land, we essentially need to consider intellectual property (IP) rights. We also need to think about the application of new digital asset laws, cybercrime and cybersecurity standards, consumer protection rules, data privacy protection, tax, and competition law. We are seeing the emergence of more advanced digital equivalence laws to ensure certainty of contracts and help ensure recourse when things go wrong. Many of the newer iterations of these laws consider smart contracts and distributed ledgers. Modern data privacy laws are also factoring in automation and more sophisticated cross-border regulatory regimes.

Looking at the challenge, the first step is to recognize what legal frameworks apply as we engage with the Metaverse in a trusted way. In the last five to seven years, we have seen a growing focus on digital assets offering different ways in which we create, move value, and govern them.

There has been a growing number of legal and regulatory frameworks, principles, consultations, and discussion papers globally that specifically seek to address stablecoins, NFTs, peer-to-peer (P2P) transactions, and decentralized finance (DeFi). These are especially relevant to the Metaverse as they are squarely focused on the ways in which we transmit value in a digital context.

Good governance around IP is also important, especially considering how often uncertainties around IP ownership and licensing occur. What am I really getting when I buy an NFT? How do I enforce those rights? What am I getting if I lease/own some digital land? These are no longer abstract questions for an elusive few “crypto natives” — even banks, sporting organizations, and accounting firms are entering the fray. Certainty about what they own is important and disputes are on the rise.

The Metaverse also poses an open question for how we regulate behavior in an online or hybrid environment. Digital harms mirror “real world” harms in many ways, but they can be significantly amplified and can prove very difficult to pursue.

Criminal and civil laws are not perfectly equipped just yet, but increasingly targeted online harm minimization models are emerging — particularly focused on protecting minors and integrating trusted digital-identity frameworks.

***Q: Can you elaborate on the role of the Financial Action Task Force (FATF)? Can you also discuss their recently published paper?***

**A:** The Financial Action Task Force (FATF) is an intergovernmental organization, headquartered in Paris. Its key objectives are to set standards and promote effective implementation of legal, regulatory, and operational measures for combating money laundering, terrorism financing, proliferation financing, and other related threats to the integrity of the international financial system.

FATF has long played a pivotal role in governing financial services, other "enabling" services such as legal support, trust, and company services, and the movement of value. Jurisdictions and sectors with high exposure to money laundering and terrorism financing, typically have an especially strong need to implement FATF standards, but ultimately it is a de facto global baseline.

FATF has been looking at virtual assets for several years and has published multiple papers on the subject — some of its earliest work focused on the evolution from the gaming world, but this has rapidly expanded. You will now find several recommendations that form the blueprint for virtual asset service provider (VASP) laws, which most economies will eventually incorporate.

FATF's latest guidance paper ([link](#)) is a refresher of their recommendations with additional guidance around emerging risk areas including DeFi, P2P, and NFTs. If you need a crystal ball for where the value component of Metaverse regulation is headed, this is it.

***Q: Blockchain and cryptocurrencies are intrinsically cross-border; whereas laws tend to be jurisdiction based. How do you get around these challenges?***

**A:** I often hear things like, "No law applies to me as I operate in cyber space." Or, "it's decentralized, so it's not regulated." Or simply there's a view that new technology shouldn't be regulated because of how broken or non-inclusive existing laws are perceived to be.

It's interesting to identify when a certain law engages from within a jurisdiction — is it when someone is physically present on the ground? What if they market to someone locally, or someone finds them of their own accord? What if they use "global" platforms? What if someone is only working somewhere locally for a short time because of COVID restrictions? Many laws go a long way to capturing offshore activities targeted locally, but most were built in the days of paper-based pitch decks, little or no internet, no "influencers," and no global networking platforms. The reality is that it is difficult to achieve effective enforcement regulation and supervisory oversight over everything.

But that doesn't mean no law applies, or that regulators will not pursue you. Even with decentralized protocols and Decentralized Autonomous Organizations (DAOs) one needs to think about aspects like: Where are the founders located? Where are any ongoing developers located? Where are the participants and what are they doing? Who is building (and where are) any engines? Where are the users? Who is marketing and where? Who is trading the tokens associated with them? Where can the law help you?

When we're working on multi-jurisdictional projects, we do see everything.

Some choose to operate a global platform, domiciled in a far-flung jurisdiction and ideally regulated nowhere.

Others may seek legitimacy as they aim to form partnerships with other regulated entities (e.g., banks). In this case, companies need to find a jurisdiction of domicile that is favorable from a regulatory, tax, operational, and reputational perspective. These companies then typically expand out to other jurisdictions and collect licenses where required, by setting up local branches and subsidiaries.

We are starting to see a proactive set of rules and regulations around digital activity. Regulators are also taking an aggressive approach towards investigations and are requiring proactive blocking mechanisms, if you are not actually intending on targeting that market. Some others are also adopting additional layers, like more comprehensive and stringent regulatory models (e.g., mainland China). In practical terms, we are seeing more developers, exchanges, and service providers adopt an “allow list” model for where their activities occur, rather than the traditional “block list.”

Given the scope of differences in regulations across jurisdictions, harmonization of standards is ultimately important to ensure a consistent level of balanced, risk-based rules that everybody can understand and implement. It must also be fair, reasonable, enforceable, and integrative with industry to avoid the creation of shadow markets.

***Q: What legal steps must one consider before buying a piece of virtual land in the Metaverse?***

**A:** There are a few key steps to consider before purchasing anything. For instance, where are you holding the relevant asset you will use to purchase the land? Is it a bank account? Do banking regulations apply?

Alternatively, if it is in a custodial wallet, do we need to transact it into the payment asset? For example, if you are holding Bitcoin in an exchange wallet and the platform only accepts Ether or SOL, you need to use an exchange service to convert your Bitcoin into that payment asset.

One also needs to bear in mind key differentiators across platforms — i.e., is there a custodial component to it? Some platforms reissue the IP license each time there is a sale; while others may have a P2P transaction between wallets with intermediation from the platform linking people together to communicate. Further, some platforms will hold the actual wallets within a closed ecosystem, while others may allow holders to transact out of that asset.

While the steps to purchase a digital asset vary based on the model used, it would still include some kind of wallet, conversion, and the actual payment.

The decision to purchase a digital land would involve a contract. However, digital land is not real estate and therefore not governed in the same way. Instead we are purchasing a bundle of rights defined (often very poorly) by the contract.

Another element to consider is that you may not be contracting with a real person, but instead someone purporting to be a decentralized autonomous organization (DAO), or a foundation, or a collection of individuals. It's not silly to consider basic contractual questions here. Do I have a contract and who is it with? Can I enforce? What risks do I wear? Metaverse contracts need exactly the same rigor as any other contract.

Lastly, regulations around what you buy (digital real estate in this case) vary based on the local regulatory regime — i.e., is it considered digital property? Can it be

collateralized? "Old fashioned" rules regarding the registration of security collateral, paying taxes, and accounting for assets will also apply.

***Q: Have you seen any Metaverse-related lawsuits or litigation? What do you see as the key battlegrounds people are likely to fight over?***

**A:** On the top of my list are disputes around what has been bought or sold (i.e., IP rights). There is often a lot of confusion with regards to the rights people own for a digital asset. For example, if I sell personal rights to use a digital image (via an NFT), does it also include a commercial right? Did the NFT sale infringe on someone else's rights? Why is the same image being sold again?

Cyber risk and loss of digital assets remain an area of contention. Notably, the Metaverse is a collection of services and not a single platform. Therefore loss of digital assets can occur at digital asset exchanges, NFT marketplaces, with fraudulent actors, or simply peer-to-peer.

Actions in relation to NFTs also include allegations of breach of consumer protection laws and even securities laws.

Disputes are also rising in relation to social media and other platforms themselves and what level of responsibility they have for preventing scams, psychological harm, and other loss scenarios. On the flipside, disputes also arise when de-platforming occurs.

Additionally, one needs to consider where the Metaverse is headed. At some point, avatars/robotic forms may perform various tasks for us in the physical world, perhaps including medical procedures. This will inevitably be an area ripe for dispute on the road ahead.

Lastly, I would also like to touch upon data protection. Much of the engagement in the Metaverse relies on digital identities — both formal (e.g., government digital identity) and informal (e.g., Twitter handles). This includes how identity/user behavior is tracked through platforms and how it is stored through clouds and analytical services. We are seeing significant focus on data protection and the development of trusted frameworks for digital identity. But it's often very low on the list for creators, which is troubling. There are some notable exceptions, including those building privacy-by-design technologies that can also address financial crime compliance controls.

***Q: Some markets tend to be heavily regulated in data privacy/protection (e.g., the EU with its GDPR regulations) and we are seeing others follow suit. Are current data protection rules fit to deal with the Metaverse?***

**A:** Most laws have key foundations that are there to protect people. However, it is important to understand what and to whom these applications, use cases, and code of practices relate to and which particular areas need additional guidance, sub-regulations or even court interpretations (which is a big part of GDPR's evolution). Regulators also need to have an ongoing dialogue with the industry and signal how the principles apply to new applications.

Laws often describe principles relating to integrity and ethical conduct. Even in the regulated zone, anyone who is regulated is subject to fit and proper requirements that can be interpreted at will. The question is how do we get to that sweet spot of laws that do not overregulate and are still flexible? I believe this is possible through a risk-based structured approach.

Often times, the regulatory response to risk, as well as potential technological solutions, tend to be overlooked. Looking at the risk landscape, it is not always laws that save the day, but also emerging technologies that come to the fore.

From an organizational perspective, when working with companies on cross-border data sharing, much of it comes down to the human element of interpreting what ethical applications look like. Often, you will have questions of judgment involved in the way in which you share data that roll back to those foundational laws.

***Q: Looking at the global regulatory landscape, do you think different countries will take different regulatory approaches when looking at issues posed by the Metaverse?***

**A:** Most certainly you will have diversity of market approaches. You already have different regulatory philosophies, strategies across jurisdictions with a number of push, and pull factors.

Often, the more permissive regimes, are not the ones without regulation, but rather ones with welcoming regulations. They provide a simple framework with modest (and logical) barriers-to-entry and some core requirements that give the market regulatory certainty. These markets tend to be early in regulating virtual assets and considering emerging risks and opportunities; many are actively considering decentralization and the potential recognition of new forms of legal entities (e.g., DAOs).

Then you have jurisdictions that prefer to do their own thing either way — e.g., take a conservative approach but still provide some form of avenue to be able to access regulatory oversight.

Lastly, you have the super-restrictive economies that have capital flight issues and existing capital controls with their own political/economic environment. This makes free transmission of value in different forms particularly problematic.

Interestingly, I find many emerging economies are at the forefront of good/innovative regulation. For example, a number of emerging (and established) Asian countries are ahead of the curve on sophisticated digital economy frameworks. Countries like the Philippines and Indonesia have advanced legal and regulatory frameworks for virtual asset service providers. Thailand also has advanced laws on smart contracts and blockchain.

The effort of emerging economies to create digital economy laws often tends to be underestimated. However, this effort enables these economies to leapfrog the traditional phases of development other countries have gone through. For example, banks in emerging economies no longer need to open branches in every island of an archipelago (unlike their predecessors in the West decades ago). Today, they can simply leverage the digital economy to widen their reach.

However, like every market, some practices can be difficult to resolve in practice — for example, paper-based bureaucracies, legacy government systems, internet accessibility issues, or antiquated underlying processes, can all prove very stubborn to change.

***Q: What are the legalities an NFT issuer must consider before minting? What legal due diligence must an NFT investor perform prior to investing?***

**A:** As the issuer, you first need to ascertain what you are doing and whether it is legal — i.e., is the NFT representative of a diamond, security, or something else. For instance, if it is an NFT representing a unique type of company share, then it is still considered the sale of a security. By contrast, if it represents a piece of digital land, a digital collectible, or a unique artwork that is less likely.

The biggest problem we see is the lack of clarity on the IP license being granted via an NFT. This can be achieved in several technological ways, including the use of NFT metadata.

One needs to pay close attention to where you want to sell the NFT. It is important to work with reputable parties and do your homework, to understand what cut they are getting, the downstream royalties, and if they respect your rights to be recognized as the creator of the NFT.

Aspects such as wallet compatibility and choice of technology are also important. Are you working with a vendor or a co-creator? In the latter, you may not own the IP at all. Instead, you might have assigned it to somebody else, and then all your economic value is no longer accruing to you.

From an investor perspective, it is important to understand what you are buying. Is it valuable? Is it original or a one in 1,000 version of a particular image? Investors also need to understand marketplace arrangements, potential regulatory triggers, and private key management.

***Q: When does an NFT become a security? Do tokens in a DAO count as a security?***

**A:** The key things to watch with NFTs are advertised price appreciation, promised value-adds over time, and fractionalization. That is from a securities law perspective. You also need to watch out for gambling as it's a really prevalent feature of certain parts of the NFT world.

DAOs can be anything from a bundle of smart contracts with users, through to a formal legal entity. So much will depend on what the DAO is and what it seeks to do. At a high level, DAO tokens usually relate to governance within that DAO. Often, these tokens allow users to participate in the decisions made by the collective in relation to the protocol itself and even how certain assets are deployed. In some cases, you might have the ability to direct the collective to go off and make investments or do different things that generate profit. It is possible that the engagement amounts to a regulated collective investment scheme or investment contract. It may also not be so decentralized after all, depending on how the governance tokens are allocated and if there are any "super" governance rights ascribed to founders or other participants.

In my experience, nothing is as simple as it looks. It is really common to see people wishing to boost the price or desirability of a particular token by adding additional functionality or elements of chance to make them more attractive. They might also leverage the tokens to offer revenue sharing or burn tokens to reduce supply. These "tokenomics" tools can certainly boost the price, but they also make it much more likely for something to be classified as a security.

**Q: What specific actions are needed to build a company in the Metaverse?**

**A:** I believe it has to start by answering these questions: (1) Where are you? (2) What are you doing? (3) What are your strategies? and (4) What are your priorities?

Then we look at the setup from a regulatory standpoint — are some of the highly regulated activities actually conducted by the company or should they be carved out? Getting the regulatory treatment right during the setup is important.

Next, we layer on agreements that stitch multiple entities together — service contracts, IP rights, tax perspectives, etc. On top of that, we have governance and compliance. One also needs to make sure that policies around issues like anti-money laundering (AML)/counter terrorist financing (CTF) and sanctions, privacy, market surveillance, and insider dealing are in place.

Finally, you need to get your contracts with Metaverse participants, service providers, and “land” holders right. There are some very average contracts out there. Many have ridiculous provisions or simply don’t say what will be delivered. Many are silent on IP or seek to vacuum it up. It may be the Metaverse and extremely exciting, but contracts still need to work.

## External Expert View: Rebecca Rettig on DeFi Policy and Regulations

Rebecca Rettig is the General Counsel of the Aave Companies, a group of software development companies that build open source, blockchain-based software. Prior to joining the Aave Companies, Rebecca was a partner at Manatt, Phelps & Phillips LLP in the financial services group, representing blockchain and crypto clients. Rebecca specializes in advising blockchain and cryptocurrency clients on legal and regulatory matters with a particular focus on DeFi projects.

### **Q: What is DeFi? Can you illustrate some use cases?**

**A:** Decentralized finance (DeFi) refers to an open and programmable financial system built on smart contracts, which allows users to engage in economic activities without the need to rely on intermediaries. Smart contracts are seen as the backbone of DeFi, and refer to self-executing computer programs that are stored on permissionless blockchain and function in a conditional manner. Each protocol on the DeFi system is made up of numerous smart contracts that speak to one another and work together.

This differs significantly from traditional financial transactions as smart contracts will do exactly what the user has coded and may also include a conditional element.

DeFi use cases could include all financial/economic transactions currently undertaken in the traditional world. This includes automated market makers that allow you to swap one token for another, and use of digital assets as collateral to borrow against.

DeFi offers several other benefits. First, transactions on DeFi protocols are publicly available at all times. This results in a transparent financial system and removes information asymmetry presently seen in the traditional financial system.

Second, users only interact with the DeFi protocol and do not engage with any intermediary or third-party, thereby eliminating counterparty risk prevalent in the traditional financial system.

Finally, DeFi protocols are non-custodial. They never take custody of your assets, i.e., you maintain control over your own assets.

There is still a lot to be done in the DeFi space, and we are likely to see several new use cases being developed over the years.

### **Q: How does the emerging DeFi world interact with the traditional financial system (TradFi)? Will it be part of the same spectrum or is one going to replace the other in the coming years?**

**A:** I do not believe DeFi is going to wholly replace TradFi anytime soon. Instead, I believe DeFi aims to improve and expand upon the existing traditional financial system. In fact, traditional financial experts are interested in knowing what DeFi means, how it works, and how it can help offer better yields to their customers.

Most of DeFi is permissionless, which means anyone can get on at any time. DeFi transactions are also pseudonymous and users only interact through wallet addresses.

Today, there are several solutions being built out in a crypto-native way that allow institutions to engage in DeFi. For instance, at Aave Companies, we created the software behind Aave Arc, which allows institutions to interact with the Aave Protocol the same way any other user would, but in a separate and “permissioned” liquidity pool where every user has been verified. The permissioned Aave Arc has the same features as Aave Protocol and fits within the know-your-customer (KYC) and anti-money laundering (AML) compliance standards, allowing institutions to leverage almost all the benefits of DeFi, while remaining aligned with their compliance requirements.

***Q: What are some of the key regulatory developments in the DeFi space?***

**A:** Many people categorize the DeFi space as being unregulated or the “Wild West.”

However, I do not agree with this view. First, DeFi companies are developing software products, which are covered under consumer protection laws and are broadly applicable across all geographies with some variation. These laws are mainly aimed at transparency and DeFi software development companies strive to clearly explain how the protocols work through their documentation and frequently asked questions (FAQs).

I believe the more interesting questions come around regulation and decentralization. No matter what a company says regarding it being centralized/decentralized, if you are able to affect user funds, are taking custody of user assets in any form, or other matters that financial regulators intend to address, you have to comply with relevant regulations.

I believe decentralization can be assessed by looking at three key questions: (1) Is the technology decentralized? This generally tends to be the case, as blockchains are inherently intended to be decentralized. (2) Is the protocol governed in a decentralized manner or is there a council that makes decisions? (3) Is the original software developer decentralized away from the protocol such that the governance is real? Generally if answer to all three of the questions above is positive, then the protocol is decentralized.

The biggest hurdle we currently face is identifying what a company really does and how we can regulate it in a truly decentralized manner.

***Q: What is the regulatory outlook for decentralized ecosystems?***

**A:** In my opinion, policymakers are looking at cryptos, digital assets, and decentralized ecosystems with the aim to better understand them and craft new rules/regulations. In a positive development, we are hearing several pronouncements from policymakers on what could be done to better regulate the space in recent times.

However, it is also important to maintain a fair balance. You do not want to overregulate the space, potentially bringing everyone into the regulatory gamut and turning software developers into financial intermediaries.

***Q: Can we apply the existing regulatory framework to DeFi protocols? What are the challenges?***

**A:** We need to understand that existing regulations are written with the intent of having an identifiable actor/person, which could refer to any natural person, corporation, or corporate entity. This makes sense in the traditional financial world as even corporations act through human and judgement needs to be applied.

However, this very characteristic makes these regulations difficult to implement in the DeFi world, as they do not function in a similar manner. A well-reviewed and audited smart contract will do exactly what you want it to do — they are always perfect and there is no scope for subjectivity or judgement.

Additionally, traditional financial regulators necessitate intermediaries be aware of whom they are dealing with at all times, in order to avoid funding terrorism or parties engaging in counterfeiting or money laundering. This may well be an argument why traditional financial actors cannot engage with DeFi.

We are seeing the development of new alternatives to address these limitations. One such alternative is the use of white-labeled wallets, which requires an intermediary to do the KYC (using traditional or non-traditional data methods) and hold relevant personal information; while enabling users to maintain their privacy.

In my opinion, we do not need to write new regulations. Instead, policymakers need to take existing regulations that people feel comfortable with, both from a regulatory and consumer perspective, and tweak them to apply in the DeFi world.

***Q: Can you elaborate on FATF and its updated guidance for a risk-based approach to virtual assets and virtual asset service providers?***

**A:** In my opinion, the updated Financial Action Task Force (FATF) guidance is still very broad based and could potentially capture too many people under its gamut. I am unsure if the new updated guidance can be the standard bearers as they are very hard to implement. Owing to their nature of being very broad based, there is also a risk of software developers being categorized as financial intermediaries, if the regulations are not implemented well.

***Q: What is the role of governance tokens in the DeFi ecosystem? Are there any risks in holding governance tokens?***

**A:** Governance tokens allow holders to make proposals and vote for any changes related to the protocol. Certain governance tokens also include a delegation function, which allows you to delegate the power to make proposals or votes using the token.

Governance tokens are important from a decentralization perspective as they help diffuse governance, bring in new ideas, and allow people to build a financial system where they have a stake. This system is significantly different from the centralized power in a corporate-setup traditional financial system.

I do not believe there are any broad regulation, pronouncement, or risk that negatively impact the ownership of such tokens, but one needs to assess this on a country-by-country basis. It is also important to understand the functionality of specific governance tokens and how are they involved in the project.

***Q: Can you elaborate on the legal framework for DAOs?***

**A:** As Decentralized Autonomous Organizations (DAOs) gain prominence and play a crucial role in the open/transparent financial system, pertinent questions to be asked include whether DAOs can engage in regular contacts, given they lack any legal entity.

I believe it is possible to wrap a DAO into a legal entity, like a Limited Liability Company (LLC). For instance, the U.S. state of Wyoming recently passed a law that formally recognizes DAOs and gives them the same legal power as a limited liability company. Likewise, a number of new proposals are being put together across jurisdictions, allowing DAOs to share characteristics with partnerships, corporations, and trusts. However, there is still a lack of general consensus around the legal status of DAOs for the time being.

***Q: Could you elaborate on privacy consideration, especially since all DeFi transactions are visible on the blockchain ledger?***

**A:** In my opinion, the privacy of an individual in a DeFi transaction is protected by pseudonymous wallets. As long as one does not have anything explicit that ties them to their wallet, nobody can know the transactions was done by a particular individual.

On the contrary, DeFi transactions potentially offer an enhanced layer of privacy over the traditional financial system. In the latter, centralized intermediaries can track every single transaction and possibly even control the way in which one engages economically and financially in the system.

## Appendix

Much of the Open Metaverse today is built upon Ethereum, including most NFTs and virtual lands. Given the importance of Ethereum and related blockchains to building Web3 and the Open Metaverse, we will now dig a bit deeper into Ethereum in the follow pages.

### Ethereum 101

Ethereum is a general-purpose programmable blockchain that enables building multiple applications on top of it. This is in contrast to Bitcoin, which is a blockchain optimized for one specific use case, that of peer-to-peer virtual currency.

The general-purpose nature of Ethereum opens up use of its blockchain for various applications like asset issuance, crowd-funding, domain registration, prediction markets, voting, NFTs, and potentially many other categories of use cases yet to be identified.

As described by Gavin Wood, a co-founder of Ethereum at Devcon 1 in 2015, Ethereum is “a computer, it’s not a very good computer, it’s really slow, it’s really really expensive...but actually it has got some really interesting properties. It’s the first global singleton computer that is not localized.”

It can be visualized as a globally distributed virtual computer that works on thousands of computers across the globe. It is a computer with no reset button, and therefore it cannot fail, be stopped, or censored. It is ubiquitous, can be freely and fairly accessed by everyone.

Gavin Wood continued, “What’s the point of having these particular attributes...Ethereum is a commons for innovation, it is a place where we can all upload code, upload ideas in terms of human interaction ... we don’t need to think about signing partnership contracts... Ethereum commoditizes trust, it is a platform for zero-trust computing.”

### Key Features of Ethereum

- Ethereum utilizes Turing-Complete programming language. In simple terms, Turing-completeness means that the language is capable of solving any computable problem and it will eventually find an answer, although with no guarantees regarding runtime or memory.
- Fundamental to Ethereum is the concept of accounts, which are its main building blocks. At its core, an account in Ethereum is an entity with an ether (ETH) balance that can send transactions on Ethereum. The global “shared-state” of Ethereum is composed of accounts and represented by their states. Each account is identified by a 160-bit address.
- Ethereum has two types of accounts:
  - User Accounts (called Externally Owned Account), controlled by private keys
  - Contract Accounts, controlled by code

Both types of accounts have equal privileges on the Ethereum blockchain. As Vitalik Buterin, the co-founder of Ethereum puts it “Anything that humans have the right to do, bots have the right to do.”

- Anyone can create an application with any rules by DeFining it as a smart contract. Almost everything that's implemented in Ethereum is done through smart contracts. A smart contract is a piece of program that has scripting code built into it. It is a testament to Ethereum's smart contract functionality that the total value locked in its smart contract platform is over \$110 billion (March 2022) — in diverse use cases ranging from stablecoins to virtual lands.
- Once created, anyone can interact with the application by sending transactions to that specific contract address.

### Ethereum as a State Machine

Similar to Bitcoin, Ethereum maintains a single global state — however, this state is embodied by a more complex description than in Bitcoin.

In simple terms, the state of the Bitcoin blockchain is the list of balances of accounts — the unspent transaction outputs (UTXOs), i.e., the amount of Bitcoin that every person has. In Ethereum, the state is more complex — the state is represented as a mapping from addresses to account objects. As noted earlier, account objects can be simple user accounts, or contract accounts.

### How Code Execution Works in Ethereum

- A transaction can only be initiated by an Externally Owned Account.
- If the destination of the transaction is another user account, it is a simple transfer of balance (ether — ETH — the currency of Ethereum blockchain) from one address to another.
- If the destination of the transaction is an account that has code, then the code at the destination gets executed.
- Code in Ethereum can do one of the three things:
  - Send ETH to other contracts
  - Read/write storage on the blockchain
  - Call (i.e., start execution of) other contracts on the blockchain
- In the process of running the transaction, if the transaction goes to a contract, then the contract code gets executed, and the state of the global computer is updated post the execution.

Every full node on the Ethereum blockchain processes every transaction and stores the entire state

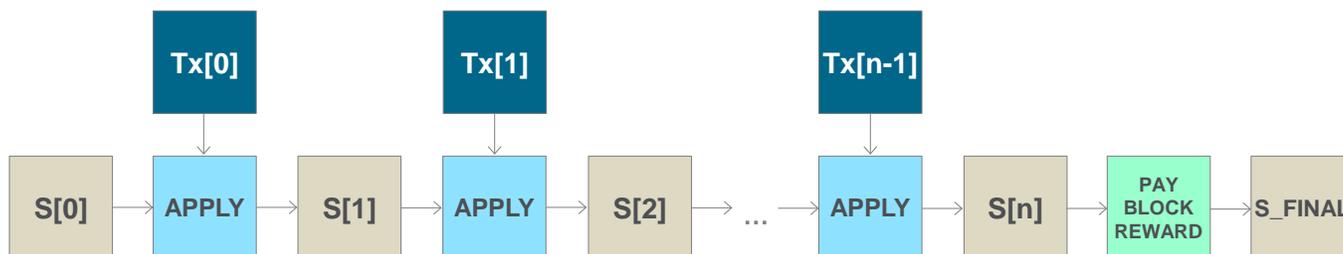
Given that any complex program could run indefinitely and clog the entire global computer, Ethereum has a built-in metering system by means of “gas” and “gas price.” Gas is a fee that is charged for every computational step, and depends on factors like complexity and storage involved.

Programs will execute until they run out of gas, and in a way that is atomic (implying that the entire transaction will be reverted if it runs out of gas mid-way). This keeps malicious or badly written programs from clogging the entire blockchain.

### Ethereum Blockchain

At its very core, a blockchain group blocks of transactions and writes them to the database. At the end of addition of every new block to the chain, we get a new state of the blockchain. In Figure 60, S[1], S[2] etc., are the different states of the blockchain after a set of transactions are written to it.

Figure 60. The Ethereum Blockchain



Source: Ethereum Whitepaper, Citi Global Insights

Below are the main components of the Ethereum blockchain (and in general, most public blockchains):

- A peer-to-peer network of nodes that propagate transactions and blocks of verified transactions.
- Messages, in the form of transactions, representing state transitions.
- A set of consensus rules, governing what constitutes a transaction and what makes for a valid state transition.
- A state machine that processes transactions according to the consensus rules.
- A chain of cryptographically-secured blocks that act as a journal of all the verified and accepted state transitions.
- A consensus algorithm that decentralizes control over the blockchain.
- A game-theoretically sound incentive scheme (e.g., Proof-of-Work, Proof-of-Stake, etc.) to economically secure the state machine.
- Open-source implementation of the above (clients).

An Ethereum client is a software application that implements the Ethereum specification and communicates over the peer-to-peer network with other Ethereum clients. Different Ethereum clients interoperate if they comply with the reference specification and the standardized communication protocols.

Any node on the network that is a “miner” can attempt to create and validate a block. Miners compete to write the next block (and earn rewards) by racing to solve a complex computational problem, by “Proof-of-Work”.

Proof-of-Work (or any other reliable consensus mechanism) is a core requirement of a public, trustless blockchain to ensure that there is a real cost to the miners’ participation, and this incentivizes honest behavior from the miners, thereby securing the network.

### Switch from Proof-of-Work to Proof-of-Stake

Proof-of-Work is highly wasteful. Around 600 trillion hashing computations are being performed by the Bitcoin network every second, and these ultimately have no practical or scientific value, other than to evidence that real effort was expended to ensure there are no easily-enabled malicious attacks.

Proof-of-Stake does away with the computational waste of Proof-of-Work, and requires nodes to put up money at stake that they stand to lose in case of misbehavior. The reason Proof-of-Stake could not have preceded Proof-of-Work was that, before Proof-of-Work enabled cryptocurrencies, there was no prior digital property that could be staked and securely worked with cryptographic protocols.

While energy efficiency is one of the key drivers for the switch to Proof-of-Stake, Proof-of-Stake proponents also claim that the economic incentives to play by the rules are stronger in Proof-of-Stake. If a node validates bad transactions, the validator faces “slashing” which means that their ether is locked up and burnt (sent to an unusable wallet address where no one has the key to access).

Proof-of-Stake is also claimed to be more secure than Proof-of-Work. To attack a Proof-of-Work chain, the attacker needs 51% of computing power of the network, which is theoretically feasible with the ASIC and GPU-powered mining pools centralizing mining capacity. To attack a Proof-of-Stake chain, the attacker must control more than half the coins in the system, which is much harder to achieve.

Recovery from attacks are also much easier in Proof-of-Stake than Proof-of-Work, as the attacker's coins are slashed and automatically destroyed. Proof-of-Stake therefore can be more decentralized in practice than Proof-of-Work, although there are concerns that initial staking is likely to be more centralized, and there is a “rich get richer” effect of compounding stake.

Labeled the “merge,” 2022 is likely to witness the shift of Ethereum consensus from Proof-of-Work to Proof-of-Stake, where the Beacon chain (the Proof-of-Stake chain) is to merge with the current Proof-of-Work chain into a single chain. Switching to Proof-of-Stake could make Ethereum blockchain highly energy efficient with 99.95% less energy being used post merge.

A switch to Proof-of-Stake also enables more options for Layer-1 scalability through “sharding” (splitting the blockchain into different shards/parts). Trying to implement sharding in Proof-of-Work would only reduce the computational power needed to compromise a portion of the network, therefore, isn't a feasible scaling solution.

After the merge, Ethereum will introduce sharding, where the base chain will be broken into 64 separate chains, thereby enabling parallel processing and increasing capacity 64x. Inclusion of shard chains are scheduled from 2023.

The “merge” is an enormous undertaking — thousands of smart contracts with billions of locked assets are live on the Ethereum blockchain. There is a small risk of disgruntled Proof-of-Work miners forking the chain (a “fork” in a blockchain is a split into two potential paths due to a disagreement or a code change).

Proof-of-Stake is also yet to be battle-tested to the levels Proof-of-Work has. Potential “stuck” scenarios in the protocol could freeze the chain from making further progress. There are also concerns about the behavior of the protocol in case of network partition, potential validation between competitors, among others.

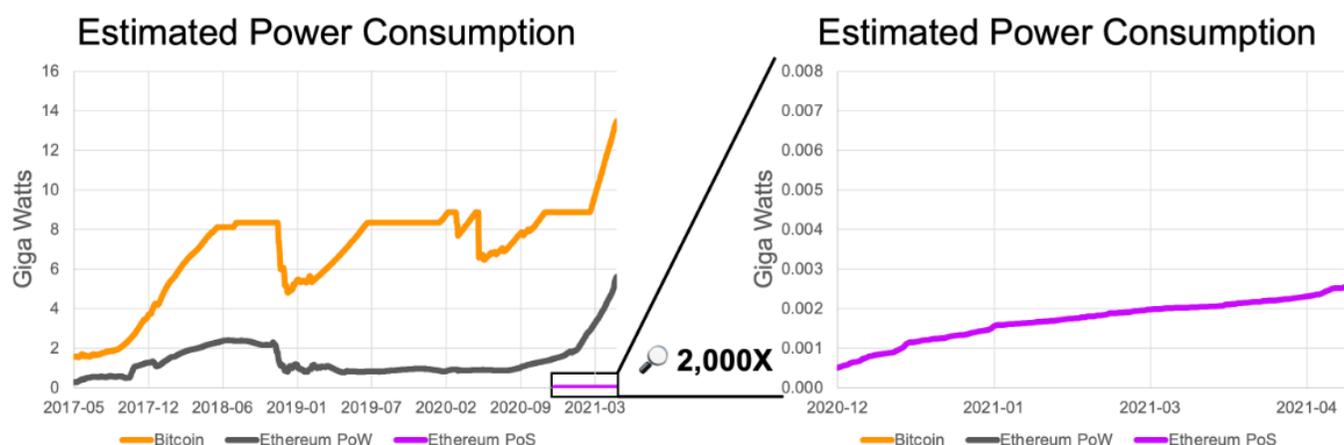
However, moving Ethereum to Proof-of-Stake was the intent from the early days of the protocol, and the phased and carefully-controlled roll out (testnet, various clients, and hybrid Proof-of-Work/Proof-of-Stake in parallel) is hoped to ensure a smooth and successful transition.

Although Ethereum proof-of-stake research started in 2014 (prior to even Ethereum's formal launch), solving for the challenges in a Proof-of-Stake model was highly complex, and hence Proof-of-Stake is not live yet.

Different kinds of attack vectors due to economic misalignment and security assumptions related to Proof-of-Stake needed to be solved for. The community also had to research and make philosophical design choices that solved for hard distributed network failure challenges like transaction finality and fault tolerance.

However, most of these challenges are now addressed, and in December 2020 the Beacon Proof-of-Stake chain launched. It currently has over 300,000 validators and \$37 billion staked in it. It has been running in parallel with the main Proof-of-Work chain, and is also being continuously tested. The “merge” of the chains will also mark the end of proof-of-work, and is targeted for the second quarter of 2022.

Figure 61. Ethereum Estimated Power Consumption



Note: Bitcoin and Ethereum PoW data taken from Digiconomist.  
Source: Ethereum Foundation Blog

### Scaling the Ethereum Blockchain

Ethereum currently can handle 15 to 40 transactions per second (TPS), in contrast to Visa’s 1,700 TPS. With the vast majority of DeFi and NFT value locked in Ethereum despite the growth of alternate chains, scaling of Ethereum cases is extremely critical.

The Scalability Trilemma states that there are three properties that a blockchain aims to have — decentralization, security, and scalability. Simple techniques enable optimization of only two of the three. It is a trade-off, and Ethereum had prioritized decentralization and security in its first implementation. However, over the last few years, the Ethereum core community has been focused on scalability without sacrificing decentralization and security.

There are two fundamental approaches to scaling the Ethereum blockchain:

- **Scaling the Layer-1 Itself:** Increasing the transaction capacity of the base chain by sharding — splitting a blockchain horizontally into multiple shards or chains, to spread the load.
- **Scaling by Layer-2 Solutions:** Instead of putting all activity on the base blockchain directly, users perform the bulk of their activity off-chain in a “Layer-2” protocol, but still use the decentralized security model of the layer-1 chain.

- Three major types of Layer-2 scaling are state channels, plasma, and rollups.
  - State channels allow participants to transact multiple times off-chain while only submitting two on-chain transactions to the Ethereum network.
  - A plasma chain is a separate blockchain that is anchored to the main Ethereum chain and uses fraud proofs to arbitrate disputes.
  - Rollups are similar to plasma, with the main difference being plasma keeps all the transaction data and computation off-chain, while rollups keep some of the data on the main Ethereum chain
- Layer-2 rollups are important trustless scaling solutions for Ethereum, and at its core move computation off-chain but keep some transaction data on-chain. There are different types of rollups depending on the technology adopted.
- Optimistic rollups assume transactions are valid by default and only run computation, via a fraud proof, in the event of a challenge. Zero-knowledge rollups run computation off-chain and submit a validity proof to the chain.

With rollups, scalability gains of over 100x are expected to be feasible. However, rollups in combination with sharding on the base chain are expected to collectively process as much as 100k TPS in the future. This is the theoretical multi-year roadmap to scaling Ethereum from current low double-digit TPS to throughput levels that are fitting of a global computer.

Currently, scaling of Ethereum is delivered by suite of solutions like Polygon, which has an ecosystem of multiple Ethereum scaling solutions for different use cases. Polygon PoS chain for instance has a current theoretical capacity of 900-1,000 TPS, relative to 15-40 for Ethereum. Layer-2 scaling capacity is expected to increase in the future given rollup and other solutions being built and bought.

## DeFi versus Traditional Finance and Centralized Finance

The levels of centralization, trustlessness, and underlying technology lead to three different categorization of players in the financial system.

- **Traditional Finance:** Regulated conventional banking infrastructure, where a bank balance is essentially an IOU (I owe you) built on a system of trust and identity. Banks accept deposits, make loans, and undertake a host of related regulated activities in the financial system. Participation in the traditional finance system typically involves transacting using rails and infrastructure that were largely built prior to the growth of internet, and hence can be slower than some of the other alternatives in the market.

Figure 62. Cryptocurrencies vs. Traditional Financial System

Function	Service	Crypto Financial System		Traditional Finance
		Decentralized Finance (DeFi)	Centralized Finance (CeFi)	
Trading	Funds transfer	DeFi stablecoins (DAI)	CeFi stablecoins (USDT, USDC)	Traditional payment platforms
	Asset trading	Crypto asset DEX (Uniswap)	Crypto CEX (Binance, Coinbase)	Exchanges and OTC brokers
	Derivatives trading	Crypto derivatives DEX (Synthetix, dYdX)		
Lending	Secured lending	Crypto decentralized lending platforms (Aave, Compound)	Crypto centralized lending platforms (BlockFi, Celsius)	Broker-dealers active in repo and securities lending
	Unsecured lending	Crypto credit delegation (Aave)	Crypto banks (Silvergate)	Commercial banks and non-bank lenders
Investing	Investment vehicles	Crypto decentralized portfolios (yearn, Convex)	Crypto funds (Grayscale)	Investment funds

Source: Bank for International Settlements, Citi Global Insights

- Centralized Finance (CeFi):** Centralized Finance is a term that applies to financial applications that bridge traditional finance and the new world of DeFi. CeFi is an umbrella term used for applications that involve custody and centralization, be it through FinTechs or centralized crypto exchanges. For instance, both Coinbase and PayPal would constitute a part of CeFi. CeFi applications are also required to comply with AML/KYC regulations and usually control on-ramp/off-ramp to DeFi.
- Decentralized Finance (DeFi):** DeFi, as detailed earlier is completely decentralized financial applications that permit pseudonymous or anonymous participation. Typically, DeFi does not have any trusted intermediary in a transaction, and relies a lot on self-sovereignty with respect to holding funds, investing, and participating in an always-on, fully-open, permissionless financial system.

Figure 63. Key Differences Between DeFi and Traditional Finance

DeFi	Traditional Finance
You hold your money	Your money is held by companies
You control where your money goes and how it's spent	You have to trust companies not to mismanage your money, like lend to risky borrowers
Transfers of funds happen in minutes	Payments can take days due to manual processes
Transaction activity is pseudonymous	Financial activity is tightly coupled with your identity
DeFi is open to anyone	You must apply to use financial services
The markets are always open	Markets close because employees need breaks
It's built on transparency – anyone can look at a product's data and inspect how the system works	Financial institutions are closed books: you can't ask to see their loan history, a record of their managed assets, and so on

Source: Ethereum.org, Citi Global Insights

- **DeFi Staking:** DeFi staking refers to locking up digital tokens/assets through a smart contract for a set period of time to earn passive income. Different DeFi platforms vary in the amount of yield they provide on the staked assets.
- **Yield Farming:** Yield farming refers to lending digital tokens/assets to a protocol to earn interest, measured as annual percentage yield (APY).

Citi Global Perspectives & Solutions (Citi GPS) is designed to help our clients navigate the global economy's most demanding challenges, identify future themes and trends, and help our clients profit in a fast-changing and interconnected world. Citi GPS accesses the best elements of our global conversation and harvests the thought leadership of a wide range of senior professionals across the firm.



All Citi GPS reports are available on our website [www.citi.com/citigps](http://www.citi.com/citigps)



**Global Art Market Disruptions**  
*Pushing Boundaries*  
March 2022



**Women Entrepreneurs**  
*Catalyzing Growth, Innovation, and Equity*  
March 2022



**Eliminating Poverty**  
*The Importance of a Multidimensional Approach*  
February 2022



**Global Supply Chains**  
*The Complicated Road Back to "Normal"*  
December 2021



**Philanthropy and the Global Economy**  
*Opportunities in a World of Transition*  
November 2021



**Education: Learning for Life**  
*Why L&D is the Next Frontier in Global Education*  
November 2021



**Home of the Future**  
*Building for Net Zero*  
October 2021



**Global Carbon Markets**  
*Solving the Emissions Crisis Before Time Runs Out*  
October 2021



**Disruptive Innovations VIII**  
*Ten More Things to Stop and Think About*  
October 2021



**Holistic Digital Policy**  
*Nation States Must Lead in Building Equitable Human-Centric Digital Economies*  
October 2021



**Biodiversity**  
*The Ecosystem at the Heart of Business*  
July 2021



**Natural Gas**  
*Powering Up the Energy Transition*  
July 2021



**Technology at Work v6.0**  
*The Coming of the Post-Production Society*  
June 2021



**Hard to Abate Sectors & Emissions**  
*The Toughest Nuts to Crack*  
May 2021



**Future of Money**  
*Crypto, CBDCs and 21<sup>st</sup> Century Cash*  
April 2021



**Systemic Risk**  
*Systemic Solutions for an Interconnected World*  
April 2021



**The Global Art Market and COVID-19**

*Innovating and Adapting*  
December 2020



**Bitcoin**

*At the Tipping Point*

March 2021



**Financing a Greener Planet**

*Volume 1*

*Volume 2*

February 2021



**Electric Vehicle Transition**

February 2021



**Investment Themes in 2021**

January 2021



**Education: Fast Forward to the Future**

October 2020



**The Holistic Case for Investment in Girls**

October 2020



**Closing the Racial Inequality Gaps**

September 2020



**Negative Interest Rates**

*Where Is the Real Limit to Cheap Money?*

July 2020



**ePrivacy & Data Protection**

*Data Privacy & its Influence on AI Ethics, Competition & Tech Evolution*

July 2020



**Technology at Work v5.0**

*The New Normal of Remote Work*

June 2020



**5G and Mobile Operators**

*Is Virtual Becoming Real?*

April 2020



**Closing the Loop on Global Recycling**

*Finding a Global Solution to the Patchwork of Recycling*

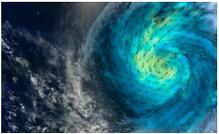
February 2020



**Disruptive Innovations VII**

*Ten More Things to Stop and Think About*

February 2020



**Building a TCFD With Teeth**

*What the Markets Need to Price Climate Risk*

February 2020



**Banking the Next Billion**

*Digital Financial Inclusion in Action*

January 2020



**Experiential Commerce**

*A Brave New World*

January 2020



**Investment Themes in 2020**

January 2020



**Corporate Finance Priorities 2020**

January 2020



**Car of the Future v4.0 – 2020 Update**

*The Race for the Future of Networked Mobility*

January 2020

If you are visually impaired and would like to speak to a Citi representative regarding the details of the graphics in this document, please call USA 1-888-800-5008 (TTY: 711), from outside the US +1-210-677-3788

## IMPORTANT DISCLOSURES

This communication has been prepared by Citigroup Global Markets Inc. and is distributed by or through its locally authorised affiliates (collectively, the "Firm") [E6GYB6412478]. This communication is not intended to constitute "research" as that term is defined by applicable regulations. Unless otherwise indicated, any reference to a research report or research recommendation is not intended to represent the whole report and is not in itself considered a recommendation or research report. The views expressed by each author herein are his/ her personal views and do not necessarily reflect the views of his/ her employer or any affiliated entity or the other authors, may differ from the views of other personnel at such entities, and may change without notice.

You should assume the following: The Firm may be the issuer of, or may trade as principal in, the financial instruments referred to in this communication or other related financial instruments. The author of this communication may have discussed the information contained herein with others within the Firm and the author and such other Firm personnel may have already acted on the basis of this information (including by trading for the Firm's proprietary accounts or communicating the information contained herein to other customers of the Firm). The Firm performs or seeks to perform investment banking and other services for the issuer of any such financial instruments. The Firm, the Firm's personnel (including those with whom the author may have consulted in the preparation of this communication), and other customers of the Firm may be long or short the financial instruments referred to herein, may have acquired such positions at prices and market conditions that are no longer available, and may have interests different or adverse to your interests.

This communication is provided for information and discussion purposes only. It does not constitute an offer or solicitation to purchase or sell any financial instruments. The information contained in this communication is based on generally available information and, although obtained from sources believed by the Firm to be reliable, its accuracy and completeness is not guaranteed. Certain personnel or business areas of the Firm may have access to or have acquired material non-public information that may have an impact (positive or negative) on the information contained herein, but that is not available to or known by the author of this communication.

The Firm shall have no liability to the user or to third parties, for the quality, accuracy, timeliness, continued availability or completeness of the data nor for any special, direct, indirect, incidental or consequential loss or damage which may be sustained because of the use of the information in this communication or otherwise arising in connection with this communication, provided that this exclusion of liability shall not exclude or limit any liability under any law or regulation applicable to the Firm that may not be excluded or restricted.

The provision of information is not based on your individual circumstances and should not be relied upon as an assessment of suitability for you of a particular product or transaction. Even if we possess information as to your objectives in relation to any transaction, series of transactions or trading strategy, this will not be deemed sufficient for any assessment of suitability for you of any transaction, series of transactions or trading strategy.

The Firm is not acting as your advisor, fiduciary or agent and is not managing your account. The information herein does not constitute investment advice and the Firm makes no recommendation as to the suitability of any of the products or transactions mentioned. Any trading or investment decisions you take are in reliance on your own analysis and judgment and/or that of your advisors and not in reliance on us. Therefore, prior to entering into any transaction, you should determine, without reliance on the Firm, the economic risks or merits, as well as the legal, tax and accounting characteristics and consequences of the transaction and that you are able to assume these risks.

Financial instruments denominated in a foreign currency are subject to exchange rate fluctuations, which may have an adverse effect on the price or value of an investment in such products. Investments in financial instruments carry significant risk, including the possible loss of the principal amount invested. Investors should obtain advice from their own tax, financial, legal and other advisors, and only make investment decisions on the basis of the investor's own objectives, experience and resources.

This communication is not intended to forecast or predict future events. Past performance is not a guarantee or indication of future results. Any prices provided herein (other than those that are identified as being historical) are indicative only and do not represent firm quotes as to either price or size. You should contact your local representative directly if you are interested in buying or selling any financial instrument, or pursuing any trading strategy, mentioned herein. No liability is accepted by the Firm for any loss (whether direct, indirect or consequential) that may arise from any use of the information contained herein or derived herefrom.

Although the Firm is affiliated with Citibank, N.A. (together with its subsidiaries and branches worldwide, "Citibank"), you should be aware that none of the other financial instruments mentioned in this communication (unless expressly stated otherwise) are (i) insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or any other governmental authority, or (ii) deposits or other obligations of, or guaranteed by, Citibank or any other insured depository institution. This communication contains data compilations, writings and information that are proprietary to the Firm and protected under copyright and other intellectual property laws, and may not be redistributed or otherwise transmitted by you to any other person for any purpose.

**IRS Circular 230 Disclosure:** Citi and its employees are not in the business of providing, and do not provide, tax or legal advice to any taxpayer outside of Citi. Any statements in this Communication to tax matters were not intended or written to be used, and cannot be used or relied upon, by any taxpayer for the purpose of avoiding tax penalties. Any such taxpayer should seek advice based on the taxpayer's particular circumstances from an independent tax advisor.

© 2022 Citigroup Global Markets Inc. Member SIPC. All rights reserved. Citi and Citi and Arc Design are trademarks and service marks of Citigroup Inc. or its affiliates and are used and registered throughout the world.

# NOW / NEXT

## Key Insights regarding the future of the Metaverse



### CURRENCY

Most centralized Metaverse-like platforms today apply withdrawal limits, centralized in-world game monetary policy, and marketplace fees and rents. / **The definition of what counts as money in the Open Metaverse is likely to be very different from today. We expect different forms of cryptocurrency to dominate, but to coexist with fiat currencies, CBDCs, and stablecoins.**



### INFRASTRUCTURE

Today's internet was not designed for high-bandwidth, peer-to-peer communication. The lags, packet drops, and network unreliability in today's world make the current state of infrastructure unsuitable for building an experience remotely resembling the Metaverse as envisioned. / **The next generation of internet driving immersive applications needs to improve significantly in two key areas — bandwidth and latency.**



### SOCIAL CHANGE

Location, location, location is a mantra in today's world / **Physical location may be less important in the future. Watching your favorite band perform live from another country in a virtual concert, runway fashion shows in your living room, and catching the latest art exhibit at your favorite museum could all be available in the Metaverse.**



